

2016 Depository Library Council Meeting Transcripts

October 17 - 19, 2016, Washington, DC



FEDERAL DEPOSITORY LIBRARY PROGRAM

<http://www.fdlp.gov>

1 **UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE**
2 **FEDERAL DEPOSITORY LIBRARY PROGRAM**

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Depository Library Council Meeting

Monday, October 17, 2016

 Doubletree Hotel
 300 Army Navy Drive
 Arlington, Virginia 22202-2891

1 C O U N C I L M E M B E R S

2

3 Davita Vance-Cooks, Director

4 United States Government Publishing Officer

5 Laurie Beyer Hall, Acting Superintendent of Documents

6 GPO

7 Scott Matheson, Chair

8 Yale Law School

9 Susan K. Miller, Lead Program & Management Analyst

10 GPO

11 James Shaw, Dr. C.C> & Mable L. Criss Library

12 University of Nebraska at Omaha

13 Karen M. Russ, Ottenheimer Library

14 University of Arkansas, Little Rock

15 Thomas Fischlschweiger

16 Broward County Public Library, Fort Lauderdale, FL

17 Teri Taylor,

18 New Jersey State Library, Trenton, NJ

19 Marianne Mason, Federal and State Information

20 Librarian

21 University Libraries, University of Iowa

22 Lisa Russel, Senior Program Analyst

23 Library Services & Content Management, GPO

24 Daniel O'Mahony, Direct of Library Planning &

25 Assessment

1 Brown University Library

2

3 C O N T E N T S

4	AGENDA ITEM	PAGE
5	Depository Library Council Meeting Kickoff	4
6	Lunch Break	
7	Council Session - Public Library Depositories	59
8	Council Session - Shaping Discard Practices and How	
9	They Affect Your Library	115
10	Wrap-up	

11 *A review and discussion of conference activities*

12 *And any action items for Council*

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

P R O C E E D I N G S

4

MR. MATHESON: Good morning. Good morning.

5

Thank you.

6

I'd like to welcome everyone and officially

7

call to order the Fall 2016 Depository Library Council

8

Meeting and Federal Depository Library Conference. I'm

9

Scott Matheson. I'm the chair of the Depository

10

Library Council. And with me --

11

(Applause.)

12

MR. MATHESON: Thank you.

13

With me are the other members of Council and

14

some GPO staff. But we're going to go through real

15

quickly and introduce the Council members so that folks

16

on the room as -- who can see the signs, but also folks

17

listening remotely who can't see our -- the signs with

18

everyone's name on them know who people are when we

19

start doing Q&A.

20

So let's go ahead and start with Rich.

21

MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of Central

22

Florida.

23

MS. TAYLOR: Teri Taylor, New Jersey State

24

Library.

25

MS. HARTNETT: Cass Hartnett, University of

1 Washington, Seattle.

2 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Can't hear.

3 Speak up.

4 MS. HARTNETT: Cass Hartnett, University of
5 Washington, Seattle.

6 MR. CORNWALL: Daniel Cornwall, Alaska State
7 Library.

8 MS. BERNSTEIN: Melissa Bernstein, James E.
9 Faust Law Library, University of Utah.

10 MS. WILLIAMS: Beth Williams, Stanford
11 University, Robert Crown Law Library.

12 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan O'Mahony, Brown University,
13 Providence, Rhode Island.

14 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason, University of
15 Iowa.

16 MS. THORNTON: Lori Thornton, New Mexico State
17 Library.

18 MR. SHAW: Jim Shaw, University of Nebraska at
19 Omaha.

20 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Tom Fischlschweiger,
21 Broward County Public Library, Fort Lauderdale.

22 MS. ROSS: Karen Ross, University of Arkansas,
23 Little Rock.

24 MS. KRUMSEE: Kirstin Krumsee, State Library
25 of Ohio.

1 MR. MATHESON: Thank you all.

2 You'll notice that we're 14 this year.
3 Usually, we're 15. Unfortunately, our friend, Erin
4 Guss, took a new job, which is fortunate for her,
5 unfortunate for us. And she had to resign from
6 Council. But we're working on finding a successor,
7 especially somebody with public library experience. If
8 this is you or somebody you know, talk to a Council
9 member, talk to me, let us know. And we'll see what we
10 can do about getting that vacancy filled.

11 I'd like to start by thanking the GPO staff,
12 who have worked so hard to make this conference a
13 reality. You'll see them with the blue name badges on.
14 You've work with -- you work with them in your
15 depository work. You know how wonderful they are. But
16 they really go above and beyond to make this conference
17 work and happen for all of us both here in Arlington as
18 well as the folks listening remotely. So thanks to
19 them.

20 (Applause.)

21 MR. MATHESON: So we are so pleased that more
22 than 275 colleagues are joining us in person and even
23 more pleased that several hundred more are joining via
24 the live stream. We have attendees from every type of
25 depository from service academies and federal agencies

1 to public, state, and academic libraries.

2 In addition to the variety of attendees, we
3 have a variety of opportunities to learn and
4 participate over the next three days. In this room, or
5 on this online stream, you'll find Depository Library
6 Council Meetings where Council will be presenting and
7 discussing issues we feel are important to the FDLP.

8 Each session includes time for Q&A from the
9 audience. So you can participate, including online
10 folks. We'll be capturing all the questions in the
11 chat. So if you're in this room or this stream, we
12 want you to participate. We want your feedback.

13 In other rooms and on another stream starting
14 tomorrow, you'll have opportunities to learn from
15 federal agencies about their information products, from
16 your colleagues about innovative programs in their
17 libraries, and from GPO staff about new tools to -- and
18 support they're providing to allow us to serve our
19 patrons better.

20 As you saw this morning during Coffee with
21 Council, we also have many vendors and Agency partners
22 onsite who can demonstrate products and answer your
23 questions or take suggestions.

24 I know we all love CIS, and here's one of
25 their products. You can go out and pick up some of the

1 flashcards or the booklets as well if you go out and
2 visit folks in the room right behind us.

3 One tradition that we have at Council that I
4 am not going to break is a little exercise called
5 Council calisthenics. We use it to get to know each
6 other, to learn who's here with us. We also use it to
7 make sure that people are still awake.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. MATHESON: So without further ado,
10 everyone who is from west of the Mississippi who came
11 here today from west of the Mississippi, stand up.

12 (Applause.)

13 MR. MATHESON: Excellent. Thanks for your
14 travel.

15 All right. Now we'll do one that's easy
16 because this is the opposite.

17 Everyone from east of the Mississippi --
18 that's me. I'm standing. Great.

19 (Applause.)

20 MR. MATHESON: All righty. Now, this one is
21 going to be more exclusive.

22 Everyone from outside the contiguous United
23 States.

24 (Applause.)

25 MR. MATHESON: Excellent. Hi, Glenn (ph).

1 All righty. Now, this one we're going to do
2 in stages. So everyone who's stand -- once you stand
3 up, stay standing.

4 Everyone who has more than 20 years of
5 experience in documents work, on your feet.

6 (Applause.)

7 MR. MATHESON: Great job. Okay.

8 More than 10, join them. Anyone with more
9 than 10, join them. All righty.

10 (Applause.)

11 MR. MATHESON: Good. More than five. More
12 than five?

13 (Applause.)

14 MR. MATHESON: All right. This is great. So
15 look around. See, these are the folks who have been
16 doing this a while and know some of the problems and
17 can answer some of the questions.

18 Now everybody sit down. And anyone who is a
19 student or who has less than two years of experience
20 doing documents work, stand up.

21 (Applause.)

22 MR. MATHESON: Everyone who is standing -- no,
23 stay up, stay up, stay up. Everyone who was standing
24 before, look at these people. Find one of them during
25 the conference and introduce yourself so that you can

1 really network with them.

2 The other folks you want to find are folks
3 with these ribbons that say First-time Attendee. Some
4 of them are white. Some of them are blue. Find one of
5 these folks and introduce yourself because remember
6 when you were starting out. That networking was really
7 important, and that's how we learn from each other.
8 Thanks.

9 You guys can sit down. Thanks everyone. Good
10 job.

11 (Applause.)

12 MR. MATHESON: Last one. Everyone who is
13 either presenting a session or has presented -- is --
14 has put up a poster session, stand up.

15 (Applause.)

16 MR. MATHESON: Thank you.

17 So these are the folks who, this year,
18 volunteered to present and make this conference a
19 success. So think about next year. You can volunteer.
20 You can do a presentation or a poster as well.

21 Thank you to everyone.

22 This is usually where I would introduce, or
23 the chair would introduce, Director Vance-Cooks, and
24 she would tell you about what's going on at GPO And
25 I'm going to do that in a bit.

1 But this year, I was asked to give a bit of an
2 outline of the meeting, the issues we're discussing,
3 and asking for your input on and how everything sort of
4 fits together because a lot of our pieces this year are
5 intertwined and interconnected.

6 Indeed, together is the key, as you see from
7 our theme, making it happen together. So you'll get
8 sick of hearing me say together, but that's the theme.

9 I want to briefly tell you about what I did on
10 Saturday, which I promise will be relevant.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. MATHESON: I went to the Phillips
13 Collection, an art gallery not far from here in
14 Northwest D.C. You should go. It's great.

15 I went to see an exhibition of a masterwork by
16 an American artist of the Harlem Renaissance, Jacob
17 Lawrence. His Migration series has a long and
18 fascinating history, including title changes and
19 changes to captions. It's really -- it's an
20 interesting work.

21 But in a nutshell, it consists of 60 fragile,
22 tempera panels created as a set over the course of a
23 year in 1940 and '41. They tell the story of a wave of
24 migration of African Americans from the rural south to
25 the industrial north from about the First World War up

1 to the second, when he created it in 1940. Lawrence
2 had illustrated other histories before, but none was
3 quite as broad in sweep or, importantly, had so many
4 individual pieces.

5 The last time I saw this work -- and it's very
6 much one comprehensive work in the FRBR sense if you're
7 a cataloger --

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. MATHESON: -- was 1993. This is because,
10 for reasons both art-historical and socio-historical,
11 the 60 panels are not held by a single museum. The
12 Museum of Modern Art in New York purchased the even-
13 numbered panels, while the Phillips Collection bought
14 the odd-numbered panels. These fragile pieces of this
15 important work are only reunited every few decades when
16 each museum lends its pieces to the other and vice
17 versa. But each of these great museums cares for and
18 preserves the pieces entrusted to its stewardship.

19 Jacob Lawrence didn't particularly like this
20 arrangement when it was proposed by his dealer in 1941.
21 It's not ideal, but it works. And arguably, the work
22 is better known and more accessible, more widely
23 displayed because of its odd ownership arrangement.
24 Now the full set of images are available in exhibit
25 catalogs, in art store, and on the museum's websites.

1 So I know I promised this would be relevant.
2 Here is an example of successful collaboration to
3 steward a collection. Here are two great museums
4 working together to make it happen in furthering their
5 missions, serving their patrons.

6 So what does that mean for us, for our
7 depository libraries, and for us as government
8 information professionals? I think you can see the
9 parallels. Cooperation, collaboration, and sharing
10 among libraries is not new.

11 We realized during the creation of the
12 National Union Catalog that we could not do cataloging
13 each on our own. We leveraged standards and technology
14 to ensure that accurate bibliographic description kept
15 pace with the explosive growth of publishing in spite
16 of fixed staffs.

17 For a century, we've been supplementing
18 locally held collections by borrowing from other
19 libraries on behalf of our patrons. Again, standards
20 and technology have helped expand this process and make
21 it more efficient and more transparent. Inter-library
22 loan is a core function that allows us to serve our
23 patrons in a time when no library can have everything.

24 Now we need to accept that we cannot preserve
25 the entire corpus of government information each on our

1 own, nor can GPO preserve everything without
2 collaboration, without working together with us.
3 Remember, we hold the collections.

4 This cooperation for a new, dual-purpose
5 preservation and access is an emerging trend across
6 libraries and our consortia. This is good news for two
7 reasons. First, government information, our FDLP, is
8 the original collaborative preservation and access
9 model, right? We know how to work together to
10 accomplish these goals. We're leaders here.

11 And second, we don't have to reinvent the
12 wheel. We have some structures specific to government
13 information that help us collaborate, work together.
14 But we can also take advantage -- really, continue to
15 take advantage -- of other structures and tools that
16 the broader library community has in place or is
17 developing.

18 So my outline here said, "Give some examples."
19 And I thought, oh, one or two examples. I came up with
20 a ton of examples, and I'm sure I didn't think of
21 everything that you can think of.

22 So I thought of the ASERL's Centers of
23 Excellence model. I thought of California's north and
24 south repositories. I thought of the joint project
25 between the Legal Information Preservation Alliance,

1 NELLCO and MALLCO called PALMPrint to preserve print
2 copies of legal information. I thought of HathiTrust
3 with their newly started U.S. federal documents program
4 and their emerging shared print retention program.

5 CRL, CIC, Ivy Plus -- all of these consortia
6 that we work with every day are already doing this
7 work. That means many of us can be part of the
8 solution by doing what we're already doing. We can
9 support our patrons and further our library's mission
10 by supporting our collection.

11 And please, if you don't already, start
12 thinking of it as our collection. It's always been
13 federal property. That means that it is in fact a
14 collection that belongs to all of us, to our patrons.

15 We're in a unique position to steward this
16 historic collection of government information to
17 collaboratively manage its acquisition and development,
18 its arrangement and description, its use and
19 preservation.

20 And GPO is here to help us. No, they're here
21 to collaborate with us, to continue to collaborate with
22 us to make it happen together. GPO has listened to our
23 needs, our concerns, and our criticisms. They've
24 responded and given us the tools that we've asked for.

25 They've worked with congressional committee to

1 secure key tools from increased flexibility and
2 managing individual regional repositories to funding
3 for better tools to manage our shared collections --
4 even changing the name of the Agency after 150 years to
5 ensure that the public knows the mission is not to put
6 ink on paper, though that will certainly remain one
7 important tool, but that the mission is, instead, one
8 that we as government information professionals share -
9 - keeping American informed.

10 GPO can't fulfill this mission alone. Our
11 individual libraries cannot fulfill this mission alone.
12 Working together with GPO, among ourselves, across
13 tradition lines, and using new tools, some of which
14 you'll see demonstrated here in the next few days, we
15 can fulfill this mission. We can do it better than
16 we've ever -- than we ever have by making plans work
17 and working together.

18 So here's my charge. What I was really told
19 to do was give you marching orders. Here's my charge
20 to Council and to each of you for the next two and a
21 half days. Think about what we need to accomplish our
22 goals.

23 Think about what government information
24 landscape should look like in 10 years, in 20 years, in
25 100. Think about what small piece you can do in your

1 library. Think about what you're already doing, things
2 that are an easy sell to your dean, director, or board.

3 What part can your library play in stewarding
4 our collection? What structures can your library fit
5 into? What additional tools do you need? And tell us.

6 Start getting ready to give us input. We'll
7 be asking for it on lots of topics throughout the next
8 few days. The topics we're addressing are
9 interconnected. They go together. And they support
10 the national plan. It's helpful to think about how
11 each impacts the other and how they fit together.

12 We'll ask about how we can work together to
13 support our depositories and public libraries. We'll
14 look at how to implement a new policy for our regionals
15 while ensuring that we preserve our collection
16 together. We'll hear about how digital resources can
17 be created and preserved by working together.

18 We'll see what some libraries, maybe yours,
19 are already doing that can fulfill a stewardship role
20 for all of us. And we'll get updates on programs and
21 see demonstrations of new tools that will help us work
22 together.

23 In the same way that two museums in different
24 cities of different sizes working together have
25 preserved and expanded access to the 60 panels of

1 Lawrence's Migration series, our libraries, working
2 together, can preserve and expand access to our
3 government's information and ensure that we continue
4 keeping America informed.

5 Now for an update on what's been going on at
6 GPO, I introduce to you the director of the Government
7 Publishing Office and 27th public printer of the United
8 States, Davita Vance-Cooks.

9 (Applause.)

10 MS. VANCE-COOKS: Good morning.

11 AUDIENCE: Good morning.

12 MS. VANCE-COOKS: Let's give Scott a round of
13 applause because he actually followed directions.

14 (Applause.)

15 MS. VANCE-COOKS: I think it's wonderful that
16 he set the tone for this wonderful occasion, and I
17 think that he set apart for us the marching orders.

18 Thank you, Scott. Very well done. Thank you.

19 Welcome. Let me say that again. Welcome.

20 AUDIENCE: Welcome.

21 MS. VANCE-COOKS: Thank you.

22 Welcome to our nation's capital, and welcome
23 to the 2016 Federal Depository Library Conference.
24 Isn't the weather lovely?

25 AUDIENCE: Yes.

1 MS. VANCE-COOKS: Thank you for bringing it to
2 us. We appreciate it very much.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MS. VANCE-COOKS: On behalf of the hard-
5 working men and women of the Government Publishing
6 Office and as the Agency director serving as the CEO of
7 this wonderful Agency, I bring greetings to all of the
8 conference attendees here and virtual across the
9 country.

10 Before I begin my brief remarks, I would like
11 to give a special welcome to the Council. Can we all
12 give them a round of applause?

13 (Applause.)

14 MS. VANCE-COOKS: And to our distinguished
15 guests, thank you for attending and spending time with
16 us.

17 I would also like to thank the GPO employees
18 who worked hard to prepare a polished, professional,
19 and productive conference. Our gratitude extends to
20 the employees of the Library Service & Content
21 Management Department -- it's a mouthful -- and the
22 employees from other departments throughout the Agency
23 who worked hard and worked together to make this happen
24 for you.

25 Will all of the GPO employees who worked on

1 this conference in any capacity please stand so that we
2 may recognize you?

3 (Applause.)

4 MS. VANCE-COOKS: Thank you.

5 As Scott said, the theme for this conference
6 is making it happen together, demonstrating results.
7 And in support of that theme, I am pleased to provide
8 you with the state of the GPO and how we made it happen
9 in FY-16.

10 The GPO is in a good place, and I am so very
11 proud of our employees. We ended the fiscal year in a
12 very strong financial position. We are strategically
13 positioned to meet the demands of a digital
14 environment, and we have continued to develop a strong,
15 customer-focused, and employee-driven organization.

16 Now, as you know, the GPO's budget includes 16
17 percent appropriation. The balance of the funding, the
18 84 percent, is derived from reimbursements for products
19 and services, which we provide to federal agencies and
20 the public. In other words, we operate like a
21 business.

22 We closed FY-16 in a financially strong
23 position with an increase in both revenue and net
24 income after expenses. We accomplished this because of
25 many reasons, but mostly because of GPO's timely

1 production of information products for Congress, our
2 consultant approach in providing publishing support to
3 federal agencies, our ability to meet the production
4 demands of a digital environment, and the appropriate
5 management of our expenses. And we're investing in
6 resources so that we can continue to improve our
7 operation.

8 Yes, the GPO is in a good place.

9 The GPO is strategically positioned to meet
10 the demands of the digital environment. For example,
11 we completed a number of long-term care projects -- or
12 long-term projects, and we set the stage for new ones.
13 We completed long-term projects such as the next
14 generation of FDsys, which is now known as govinfo; the
15 next generation passport; the introduction of the
16 digitized bound record; the development of the
17 composition system replacement for bills; the
18 introduction of the new Ben's Guide; and the
19 introduction of bulk data access to status information
20 on congressional bills, you know, just to name a few.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MS. VANCE-COOKS: We also set the stage for
23 new projects for the future such as the replacement of
24 decades-old presses traditionally used for the
25 Congressional Record, the expansion of digitized

1 historical information such as the register and
2 hearings, and digital print procurement expansion.

3 Yes, the GPO is in a good place.

4 The GPO continued to make great strides in its
5 transformation to become and to be a government
6 publisher. The GPO launched govinfo, a replacement to
7 FDsys. Govinfo provides a new and dynamic way for the
8 public to discover and access government information.
9 It is a user-friendly, modernized site that provides an
10 easy-to-use navigation system accessible on
11 smartphones, tablets, laptops, and personal computers.

12 The overall response has been very, very
13 positive, and we're still in the beta stage. And next
14 year, we will move into the FDsys pre-retirement phase.

15 The GPO entered into multiple partnerships to
16 provide additional digital content on the GPO, govinfo.
17 We partnered with the Library of Congress to make bill
18 status information in XML format available through
19 GPO's bulk data repository. We also partnered with the
20 Library of Congress to release the digital version of
21 the bound Congressional Record from 1991 through 1998,
22 covering debates of the 102nd through 105th Congress.

23 We partnered with the Smathers Library at the
24 University of Florida to make available the digital
25 versions of the Panama Canal Commission publications

1 and its predecessor agencies available.

2 We're working with the House of
3 Representatives Committee on Rules, the House
4 Parliamentarian, and the Clerk of the House to make
5 Jefferson's Manual and the Rules of the House of
6 Representatives available in XML format using the USLM
7 schema.

8 We continue to embrace technological
9 innovation by transitioning the integrated library
10 system, known as ILS, to the cloud using Amazon cloud
11 computing services. We launched an updated and
12 redesigned version of the educational website, Ben's
13 Guide to the U.S. Government, and we were so honored
14 that the American Library Association selected Ben's
15 Guide as one of the great websites for kids.

16 Yes, the GPO is in a good place.

17 The GPO is customer-driven, and we're proud of
18 the support that we provide to our stakeholders. For
19 example, in FY-16, we produced 20 million passports,
20 45.4 million pages of the Congressional Record, and 152
21 million pages of the Federal Register. That's a lot of
22 paper.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MS. VANCE-COOKS: We continued to provide
25 support to the federal agencies as they grappled with

1 the issues of the day. We printed information products
2 on the Zika virus for CDC. We produced print materials
3 for the EPA to communicate with the residents of Flint,
4 Michigan, about the water crisis.

5 We produced TSA pre-tech materials for the
6 Transportation Security Administration. We printed the
7 Citizen's Almanac for USCIS. We printed the
8 Trafficking in Persons Report for the State Department.

9 So you get a sense of how involved we are in
10 the issues of the day.

11 But we also believe in customer outreach, and
12 we worked hard this year to connect with our
13 stakeholders. Customer Services implemented an
14 integrated digital marketing campaign to notify our
15 customers about various products and services that we
16 could offer to them. And that would include products
17 and services such as the ebooks, 508 compliance,
18 GPOExpress, creative design needs.

19 We conducted road shows across the country
20 with current and prospective clients. We also decided
21 that it was important to visit as many of you as we
22 could. So we sent employees from Library Services, and
23 I sent the executive staff throughout the country to
24 visit you. We visited over 200 libraries to learn more
25 about how you support the program and discuss ways in

1 which we can help.

2 So yes, the GPO is in a good place.

3 The GPO is employee-driven, and our employees
4 have indicated their support for the direction in which
5 the GPO is going. The GPO employees participated in
6 the 2016 OPM employee survey, and the scores from our
7 employees increased across the board. And in most
8 cases, those scores were higher than the government-
9 wide average. In particular, our employees rated the
10 Agency higher than the government average in the areas
11 of creativity, innovation, and our success in
12 accomplishing our mission.

13 So in conclusion, as I said earlier, the GPO
14 is in a good place. We are financially sound, we are
15 strategically positioned, and we look forward to a
16 bright future with you.

17 Please enjoy the conference. And thank you.

18 (Applause.)

19 MS. HALL: Hi, everyone. I'm Laurie Hall.

20 I'd like to give you a little news update
21 before I start my regular remarks. This past week,
22 we've had quite a few staff reaching out to our
23 libraries in the path of Hurricane Matthew in Florida,
24 South Carolina, North Carolina, Georgia. And luckily,
25 our data that's come back and our information, we only

1 had a few libraries that had a little bit of flooding.
2 One or two were still not open. But we thought we'd
3 want to pass on that information to you so -- because
4 we're always concerned about our colleagues and water
5 and damage to materials.

6 So I wanted to let you know that, as of
7 Friday, we were hearing pretty good things. So I
8 wanted to get that information out to you before I
9 start my remarks.

10 So thank you, Davita.

11 And I'm really happy to be here, and I'm glad
12 to see so familiar faces. I've been in the -- at GPO
13 for quite a long time, so I know a lot of you. I know
14 there's a lot of you out there that I don't know, so
15 I'm looking really forward to meeting you, the people
16 that I may have talked to on the phone or emailed.

17 So I'm looking forward to a really good
18 conference. And please find me and chat with me and my
19 staff. I'm looking really forward to it.

20 Do you realize that this is the 93rd event of
21 the depositories getting together? We started in 1973,
22 which seems like a long time ago.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MS. HALL: And 43 years later, we're still
25 meeting, still having events in person and virtually.

1 As a matter of fact, this is the fifth year that we've
2 been doing virtual meetings and sessions. We've added
3 some additional sessions virtually. So -- and as of
4 the five years, we've had over 3,000 virtual
5 registrants. So it's a good thing.

6 I think today we have over 200. As of Friday,
7 we had over 200 virtual registrations for the
8 conference. So welcome, everybody online. I'm looking
9 forward to chatting with you as well.

10 So I'd like to talk a little bit about some of
11 the new things at this particular conference. In early
12 October, you all got a news alert about the new
13 conference app. So it's up. It's available. We'll
14 keep it up 'til a few weeks after the conference just
15 to put a few additional things on post conference.

16 We hope you like the resource. There is a
17 daily schedule. There's outlooks and calendars and
18 hotel maps and all kinds of information, to name a few
19 -- some social media information, too. So we hope you
20 had a chance to download it and are using it. If not,
21 it's on FDLP.gov, so you can do it now. Just ...

22 We also prepared a little pamphlet blue book,
23 just a kind of place for you to jot down some notes
24 about the events if you're interested, just a new
25 feature this time -- want -- might want to share it,

1 just some little quick reference guides, little
2 thoughts, to share with us.

3 We also -- if you haven't noticed outside,
4 it's the -- our social media photo booth, and there we
5 all are.

6 (Laughter.)

7 MS. HALL: We have the funny band. We have
8 the serious band. We decided we needed a little fun at
9 the conference, so we put that together. We hope you
10 use it, take some pictures. And we'll be posting some
11 of those pictures to social media as well.

12 And don't forget the conference hashtag is
13 gpodlc16. So we would appreciate you posting your
14 social medial comments. We're doing that as I speak as
15 well.

16 As always, there's a conference evaluation
17 form. So some of these new things we'd be very happy
18 if you would give us your comments on the booklet, on
19 the photo booth, and on the app as well because we
20 could always improve and we really like your
21 suggestions. So it -- your conference evaluation is in
22 your packet. So we look forward to hearing from you on
23 some of those new features.

24 As everyone's made comments, my part of this
25 is to talk to you about demonstrating results. What

1 we've been doing in LSCM since the last virtual
2 conference, you've been hearing little bits of things
3 through news alerts, things we post on FDLP.gov. But
4 my goal here is to give you just a little tidbit about
5 some of the key things we've been doing in the last
6 several months.

7 Now, every one of these things I'm going to
8 talk about, there is going to be a session at
9 conference. So check your schedule if you want some
10 additional information about those things that we're
11 doing.

12 There's also in your packet the LSCM update
13 handout. We always do that because there's lots of
14 data, lots of statistics. A lot of our folks may be
15 working on things that are not related to these
16 projects, but they're still doing a lot of work back at
17 GPO. So we wanted you to see some of the statistics.
18 They always wow me when I look at some of the numbers
19 of how many things we're cataloging and how many
20 serials we're checking in.

21 So let me do a little bit briefly about these
22 results that we were going to show you. We've created
23 a process for the regional discard policy with
24 instructions, guidance, webinars, FAQs. And just
25 within last month, we've invited the regionals to

1 actually submit their request for discards. It's a
2 very intense process. A lot of work has been going on
3 at GPO to work out the details of the process.

4 We're also talking about preservation
5 stewards. And I'm really happy to announce that
6 tomorrow morning's session on FIP Net we're going to
7 sign our first preservation steward partner with the
8 University of Colorado, Boulder. So thank you to them.
9 I will be talking a little bit more about that at that
10 FIP Net session.

11 So the next thing on the list is the FDLP
12 eXchange, formerly known as the Needs and Offers list.
13 Many of you have helped in the testing of this, so I
14 want to thank you for volunteering and testing. We're
15 getting really close to a launch, and there'll be a
16 session on that tomorrow. So we look forward to -- for
17 you attending to that and giving us your feedback
18 there.

19 We also have a session on Federal Information
20 Preservation Network, FIP Net, and that's tomorrow.
21 We're going to be talking about what was started in the
22 national plan and how we're looking at our
23 organizational infrastructure and, you know, creating
24 policies and collection management documentation and
25 preservation guidance to support the national plan and

1 our new role as preserving our historic content.

2 And a lot of this came out of our work with
3 the other part of GPO, the program strategy and
4 technology group who's working on the trust (ph) to do
5 a repository audit. So we're starting to look at some
6 of the results of our investigations, preparing for the
7 audit, and looking at what we need to do.

8 So next thing on the list is the FDLP Academy.
9 Just in this year alone, we did 78 webinars and
10 webcasts. We've had over 3,500 attendees, and we
11 recorded archives. And they've been viewed over 8,400
12 times. So we get a lot of feedback, a lot of really
13 good programs.

14 We're also looking for more of you to do
15 programs. We've had agencies do programs. We do
16 programs. You do programs. So we're always looking
17 for new topics, new things of interest for the FDLP
18 Academy.

19 Another session this afternoon is at the
20 request of the Council in the spring 2015 DLC
21 recommendations for us to do an analysis of the public
22 libraries that are in the program, public libraries
23 that have dropped out, and some of the reasons for them
24 dropping out and come up with some recommendations.

25 So we have prepared a draft report that we

1 sent out to the community last week and to the Council
2 last week as well. So we're looking for feedback.
3 We'll do a session tomorrow about the findings in the
4 report and welcome your feedback and then produce a
5 final report at the end of the -- well, the first
6 quarter of the fiscal year.

7 We've also been doing a lot of things with
8 other tools and services, particularly the CGP. There
9 is a whole new look and feel, some new enhancements.
10 There was a little session this morning about some of
11 the new things on the CGP. I hope you'll be looking at
12 that. It's up and working.

13 We also did a big push for -- on the PURL
14 system. You guys see the end of the PURL system. We
15 have the inside scoop of trying to create the PURL. So
16 we've got some new technology to help us create the
17 PURLs more effectively, also track them more
18 effectively for you. You can get some additional
19 enhanced metrics on the PURLs system and server.

20 So those will be -- I think that's Tuesday as
21 well. Or tomorrow morning, there's a session on that
22 whole new enhancements to the PURL tool. We've also
23 added some additional features and services and
24 searching to MetaLib -- the huge, long list of new
25 MetaLib tools.

1 We also -- as Davita had talked about, we've
2 done a lot of increasing public access to government
3 content online. We've added a lot of material to our
4 FDLP web archive collection via harvesting. There's a
5 session on that as well.

6 We've also worked with PST to ingest some
7 historic content into govinfo.gov. That's the bound
8 Congressional Record, that project that Davita talked
9 about. We're also doing a project with the federal --
10 Office of the Federal Register to digitize the Federal
11 Register. We've also been ingesting some of our own
12 content, add notes and some of our other LSCM content
13 into FDsys as well.

14 It's also been a very big thing of social
15 media this year. We've done over 250 posts related to
16 the FDLP, many of them related to our visits and/or hot
17 topics. New things and important titles that are being
18 published by the U.S. Government come out in social
19 media or in news alerts that we send out on FDLP.gov.
20 And we also launched the FDLP Guide to Social Media
21 this year, so that went out.

22 I'd also like to talk to you a little bit
23 about technical services. A lot of that -- those data
24 and statistics are in that handout, but I want to give
25 you a few highlights because sometimes the technical

1 services part of our organization keeps on going. It
2 goes silently, but a lot of things get done.

3 This year, the Cataloging and Acquisitions
4 group cataloged 17,738 new cataloging records into the
5 CGP this year. And the distribution team, who are here
6 back in the back from Laurel who send your things to
7 you in boxes, distributed 4,502 titles, which comes out
8 to be 989,826 individual copies to you every year. So
9 that's this -- the last fiscal year '16, so just some
10 really good numbers as things continue.

11 We've also done this with some additional
12 staff. We now had 86 staff at -- on -- in LSCM, and we
13 also had the help of 21 contractors. So they're
14 working -- and the work -- us working with other units
15 of GPO. So we work with our own staff, contractors,
16 and other support units in GPO to get our results and
17 get our job done.

18 So I'd like to encourage you. I think Davita
19 said meet our staff. You saw most of them stand up.
20 But talk to them here. Ask them questions. If we
21 can't ask -- answer your questions right away, we'll be
22 more than happy to take it back and come up with an
23 answer. They have little blue staff tags. So if you
24 see them, give them your questions.

25 Okay. Finally, I'd like to talk to you about

1 the initiative that Davita was talking about, our
2 visits to visit you. It's called GPO On the Go. And
3 the staff at GPO both from LSCM and from the executive
4 team have been visiting libraries pretty rapidly since
5 the spring. We waited 'til the spring and didn't go
6 out in the dead of winter.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. HALL: So we visited 41 states, over 250
9 libraries. You know, and it really was fun. I really
10 enjoyed getting out. And I've gone. I didn't go as
11 much. I stayed in-house because everybody else is
12 traveling. So somebody's got to make sure everything's
13 working.

14 But I had really great times. I met some
15 really interesting people, interesting collections.
16 People are doing such really interesting things and a
17 really wide variety of libraries. We've been there to
18 listen to you to hear your challenges, your needs.
19 We've celebrated anniversaries and special events.

20 We have -- on our FDLP.gov site, if you
21 haven't seen, we have a GPO On the Go initiative, and
22 it tells you all the libraries that we visited, some of
23 the ones that we're getting ready to visit. And we
24 also launched last week a little interactive map so you
25 can see where we have been and where we are intending

1 to go.

2 So the next big step is now to gather all that
3 information from all those visits from all of us at GPO
4 and figure out what we're going to do with all that
5 information, try to figure out what we've heard from
6 you, what we can do to help you face some of those
7 challenges.

8 So with that, I'll give you five seconds on my
9 little trip to Vermont. I don't know if there's
10 anybody from Vermont here. Is anybody from Vermont
11 here?

12 Well, it was such a contrast -- four different
13 libraries across a large mountain, up and down the
14 state, big libraries, small libraries, libraries that
15 had money, libraries that didn't have so much money.
16 Some of them were very, very historic, had incredible
17 historic collections.

18 And every step of the way, I was very well
19 received. And half the time, they didn't even know who
20 really I was.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MS. HALL: So that was even better, you know.
23 You just show up, and they're like, oh, you're from the
24 government. And I'm yes.

25 (Laughter.)

1 MS. HALL: But I have to relay one really cool
2 fact, and then I'll be quiet and sit down. At Norwich
3 University, which is in Northfields (sic), Vermont --
4 it's one of the oldest military academies. And it was
5 the first school that had ROTC on their lovely new
6 library and their big, big screen. And everybody is
7 dressed up in their military, you know, uniforms and
8 whatever. Across the screen in the library, not only
9 they're introducing the books that they have, what
10 their services are, how you can use their classrooms,
11 the library was giving meditation seminars.

12 (Laughter.)

13 MS. HALL: And here was the picture of these
14 men in their uniforms like this.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MS. HALL: So it just reminds me that
17 libraries offer so many services to help everybody on
18 their campuses and in their communities.

19 So with that, I just want to take one more
20 opportunity to thank the staff here who have helped put
21 this conference together for you. And I especially
22 want to call out Ms. Kelly Seifert because if Kelly --

23 (Applause.)

24 MS. HALL: Not that the rest of my staff
25 haven't done incredible things, because they have, but

1 Kelly kept us on target. All these slide decks for all
2 the presentations, all their -- especially for the
3 virtual attendees -- thanks, Kelly.

4 And also, thanks to all the folks back in the
5 back. You know them -- Lance (ph) and Bridgett (ph)
6 and Debbie (ph) and Shawn Tinasia (ph), who you haven't
7 probably met before. But thanks to all of them for
8 helping to put this conference together.

9 (Applause.)

10 MS. HALL: So next on the agenda is a little
11 quick video of our travels, some cute pictures of where
12 we've been, who we've seen. Hopefully, some of you are
13 here to see yourself.

14 And thanks, and I hope you enjoy the
15 conference.

16 (Video playback.)

17 (Applause.)

18 MR. JACKSON: Good morning.

19 AUDIENCE: Good morning.

20 MR. JACKSON: My name is Herb Jackson. I'm
21 the chief administrative officer for GPO. And I, too,
22 want to just welcome you to D.C. and welcome you to the
23 Federal Depository Library Conference.

24 As you saw, we have visited many libraries
25 this year, and it's been great to travel the country

1 and to just interact and see what you're doing in your
2 libraries.

3 What -- my purpose today is to acknowledge
4 those libraries that had significant anniversaries, if
5 you will. There were several -- as Davita and Laurie
6 mentioned, we went around, the executive team as well
7 as the library services staff. We went around and
8 participated in several library celebrations and
9 anniversaries. In fact, we looked at anniversaries --
10 or celebrated anniversaries -- 25 years, 50 years, 75
11 years, 100 years, 125 years, 150 years.

12 And I don't have all of them. We didn't visit
13 all of them or participate in all of those ceremonies.
14 But we wanted to acknowledge each of you. And there
15 are many that you may not see on my slides in a few
16 moments. But even those that are visiting virtually,
17 we want to just acknowledge those.

18 If you had a significant anniversary of any
19 number that I just named, won't you just stand so that
20 we can all celebrate you together? If you're here 25,
21 50, 75, even -- okay. Come on. Let's ...

22 (Applause.)

23 MR. JACKSON: And we acknowledge those that
24 are virtual as well who celebrated.

25 What I'd like to do is just show you some of

1 those libraries that we visited. In celebration of 150
2 years, we visited the St. Louis Public Library and the
3 St. Louis University Pius, the 12th library.

4 One hundred twenty-five-year celebrations at
5 Hampton-Sydney College in Bortz Library and the Los
6 Angeles Public Library.

7 One hundred twenty-five years -- I was
8 privileged to share with Cass on this -- at the
9 University of Washington, Seattle. This is the little
10 library.

11 One hundred years -- Texas Christian
12 University in the Mary Couts Burnett Library.

13 Seventy-five years -- Florida State University
14 Robert Manning Strozier Library.

15 Seventy-five years -- the University of Mary
16 Washington, the Simpson Library.

17 Fifty years -- the University of Texas at El
18 Paso and the University of Memphis, the McWherter
19 Library.

20 Fifty years -- University of Northern
21 Colorado, the James A. Michener Library and the Johnson
22 Public Library.

23 Also celebrating 50 years, the Southeastern
24 Louisiana University, the Sims Library.

25 Fifty years -- the Eastern Kentucky

1 University, EKU, libraries.

2 Twenty-five years -- the University of Arizona
3 James E. Rogers College of Law Library.

4 We wanted you to know that we are part of you.
5 The executive and I, we went around at the direction of
6 Director Vance-Cooks, and we traveled the country. I
7 would even venture to say that if this conference
8 weren't -- wasn't going on right now, some of us would
9 be on a plane right now.

10 (Laughter.)

11 MR. JACKSON: But we appreciate all of the
12 work that you've done, all the work that you do. And
13 we look forward to partnering with you even more.
14 Thank you.

15 At this time, Andy Sherman, our chief of
16 staff, is going to come.

17 (Applause.)

18 MR. SHERMAN: Good morning, everybody.

19 AUDIENCE: Good morning.

20 MR. SHERMAN: One of the things that we
21 accomplished this last year in addition to all the
22 projects that Davita told you about this morning was
23 preparing a revised edition, an updated version, of
24 GPO's official history, Keeping America Informed. It
25 first appeared on the occasion of our 150th anniversary

1 in 2011. We thought 155 years sounded like a good time
2 to update it and, particularly, in view of our new
3 name, the Government Publishing Office.

4 And in this project, I was very happy to have
5 actually heading it George Barnum, who I think is known
6 to many of you out there, who worked in the depository
7 library program for several years before becoming GPO's
8 historian.

9 And George has run a very active, a very
10 vigorous history program at the GPO, which has actually
11 uncovered a number of things which previously weren't
12 known -- for example, GPO's very close relationship
13 with President Lincoln during the Civil War years.

14 George worked directly with Michelle Crowell
15 (ph) at the Library of Congress. She is the curator
16 for the Lincoln manuscripts. She also happened to work
17 with Steven Spielberg on the production of the movie
18 Lincoln.

19 And what George uncovered was the close
20 relationship in the process of Lincoln's development of
21 his speeches, which were all typeset by GPO, sent back
22 to the president. He would cut them up with a pair of
23 scissors and reassemble the paragraphs --

24 (Laughter.)

25 MR. SHERMAN: -- and add information and then

1 send them back for more typesetting, more cutting and
2 pasting. He was the original cut-and-paste president.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MR. SHERMAN: And George was actually able to
5 identify each one of the GPO typesetters by name who
6 worked on that -- on those projects. So -- and that
7 constitutes an original contribution of knowledge.

8 But there are many other things. There are
9 new photographs in this book. There are many subjects,
10 which George will tell you about in a moment, that
11 we've added to it.

12 So let me point out that you should already
13 have a copy of this book by virtue of your attendance
14 at this conference here today. If you don't have a
15 copy, please see Lance in the back after this session,
16 and he'll be happy to give you one. If you'd like to
17 have your copy signed, there will be GPO executives --
18 correct -- at the back who will be more than happy to
19 autograph it and make it more valuable for you. So ...

20 (Laughter.)

21 MR. SHERMAN: This is all I can -- George. So
22 let me have George say a few words to you.

23 (Applause.)

24 MR. BARNUM: Thanks, Andy.

25 It's always a pleasure and an honor to be

1 standing in front of you yet again, and I'm grateful
2 for the invitation to be here.

3 The book, the reissue, the new edition, has
4 been very exciting for us. The -- putting the book
5 together in the first place in 2011 was -- it took
6 place mid a lot of other stuff. There was a lot going
7 on in 2011 in preparation for our 150th anniversary.

8 And so although the book featured prominently
9 in that, it was nice this year to -- this past year to
10 be able to sort of take a little more time with it and
11 finish some things that we hadn't actually really
12 finished before.

13 So there's about 20 additional pages of
14 content in the new edition. There are a lot of new
15 photographs. We took a few photographs out and
16 replaced them, and we added some other new ones.

17 So for example, the photo of Adelaide Hasse is
18 actually a little bit closer to what she probably
19 looked like when she worked at GPO instead of that sort
20 of debutant picture that we all know --

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. BARNUM: -- that was taken fully 20 years
23 before she came to GPO.

24 There are some other really great photographs
25 that we uncovered during the course of this revision,

1 and new photographs were being slid in down to about a
2 week before we actually sent it to press.

3 So I will be talking about the revisions and
4 the new content at my session on Wednesday. So I'd
5 invite you all to come by and see that.

6 And it behooves me at this moment to say a
7 word of thanks to Davita and to Andy for their
8 tremendous support for this historical endeavor. It's
9 my belief that a lot of the reason we have success
10 today is that Davita and the rest of the executive
11 staff are very conscious of GPO's history and are very
12 conscious of building on the strengths that are
13 uncovered every time that we dig into our history.

14 GPO is a remarkable place in a lot of ways.
15 And looking back to 155 years of successes I think is
16 very, very encouraging for the staff who work there and
17 I hope for you all as well. So thank you.

18 And thank you all for being here, for making
19 your way across the country. And as usual, it's a
20 pleasure to see familiar faces and to meet new friends.
21 So we'll see you on Wednesday.

22 (Applause.)

23 MR. SHERMAN: I just want to say, also, that
24 among those who have received a copy of the book was
25 Dr. Carla Hayden, who visited us last week in her

1 current role in life, the Librarian of Congress. And
2 she paid a visit to Davita, and we gave her a copy of
3 the book. And so she's very happy with that.

4 I want to add one thing, that George is
5 working on yet another book, this to be a collection of
6 historical photographs --

7 (Video playback begins.)

8 (Video playback ends.)

9 MR. SHERMAN: -- archive of history
10 photography dating back over a century. And we have
11 wisely not given it up to the archives.

12 (Laughter.)

13 MR. SHERMAN: We alone hold on to it. And as
14 a result, George has been able to select about 200 or
15 so photographs, which are being assembled into a volume
16 and to be published shortly before the holiday season.
17 So remember that and all your loved ones --

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. SHERMAN: I'm sure it'll be a great value
20 for you.

21 I want to point out as we leave the stage that
22 George did one other thing. He created -- worked with
23 our creative services group to come up with a little
24 video about GPO's history. So we'd like to show that
25 to you now.

1 Thank you very much, everybody.

2 (Applause.)

3 (Video playback.)

4 (Applause.)

5 MR. BRADLEY: Good morning. I'm Jim Bradley.
6 I'm the deputy director of GPO, and I want to also add
7 my thanks to the many libraries I visited. I
8 appreciate your hospitality. Everyone had something
9 interesting to show me. And it is certainly a very
10 viable and well-received program throughout the
11 country. So we hope to keep up the visits, and we
12 appreciate your input.

13 I have the pleasure of telling you about the
14 library of the year and presenting an award. So I want
15 to start by saying that the library of the year is the
16 James C. Jernigan Library at the Texas A&M University
17 at Kingsville, Texas. Kingsville, if you don't know
18 your Texas geography, is in the south part of Texas
19 down near Corpus Christi.

20 And it's a fine library. It's selected on
21 their leadership, educational outreach, and commitment
22 to providing free public access to federal government
23 information. They're active in promoting government
24 information to their students and the public through
25 campus events, displays, online chats, and social

1 media.

2 The library opened in 1925 and joined the
3 depository library program in 1944. So they've been
4 with us for quite a while. They currently contain over
5 1 million separate bibliographic items and offer access
6 to over 40,000 periodic titles, which is quite an
7 accomplishment.

8 So without further ado, I'd like to call up
9 the depository coordinator, Maria de Jesus Ayala-
10 Schueneman, and also David Flores, who's with her.

11 If you please come up, we will make the
12 presentation.

13 (Applause.)

14 MR. BRADLEY: Congratulations.

15 (Laughter.)

16 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: On behalf of
17 FDLP, I'm pleased to give this award to you. Let's
18 give her a round of applause.

19 (Applause.)

20 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Thank you.

21 MS. DE JESUS AYALA-SCHUENEMAN: Thank you.

22 First of all, on behalf of all of our
23 colleagues at the Jernigan Library Texas A&M
24 University, Kingsville, I wish to thank the U.S.
25 Government Publishing Office for this award.

1 Dr. Steven Tallant, President of Texas A&M
2 University, Kingsville, expressed it well when he said,
3 "We are extremely proud to provide our community with
4 access to government information and of the efforts of
5 our library staff. Our staff proactively promotes,"
6 the ability -- "the availability of these important
7 documents, and we know that the students and community
8 members are taking advantage of the opportunity to use
9 them in research and other projects."

10 I am humbled and proud to accept this award on
11 behalf of the Jernigan Library. Many staff members
12 have been working hard in the library's effort to
13 promote and make available government information at
14 our library. But I would like to thank three persons
15 in particular.

16 Mr. David Flores works very hard every day to
17 catalog and shelf materials, helps with displays, and
18 engages in --

19 (Applause.)

20 MS. DE JESUS AYALA-SCHUENEMAN: -- engage in
21 the library's effort to promote government information.

22 Mr. Milton Clasen, retired cataloger, now
23 part-time worker, who has worked at our library for
24 nearly 50 years, he has spearheaded efforts to catalog
25 all of our government documents in the recent years.

1 Finally, I would also like to thank the
2 library director, Bruce Schueneman, a former government
3 documents information coordinator himself, for his
4 support of our efforts to make government information
5 as accessible as possible and for the opportunity to
6 come here to receive this great honor.

7 Thank you.

8 (Applause.)

9 MR. BRADLEY: Thank you very much.

10 (Laughter.)

11 (Applause.)

12 MR. MATHESON: So you're back with me for
13 another couple of minutes. But I'll be brief, and
14 we'll move on to the book signing, which will be really
15 great.

16 We want to take a few moments now and
17 acknowledge some of the significant losses our
18 community has suffered over the past year. I know it's
19 not a comprehensive list, but we want to recognize the
20 contributions of our late colleagues and acknowledge
21 how much we miss them.

22 Past Chair Hallie Pritchett wrote, "Larry
23 Romans was a giant in our profession. Throughout his
24 career, he generously devoted his time and attention to
25 a wide variety of organizations and causes. A long

1 time and very active government information librarian,
2 his appointment to Council certainly must have been an
3 obvious choice. No one would have faulted Larry for
4 stepping down from Council to focus on his health, yet
5 he attended almost every meeting and conference call
6 and was never afraid to ask the big questions or
7 discuss controversial issues.

8 "The success of a Council member can be
9 measured by the quality of the contributions they make
10 both to Council and to the community they represent.
11 In that regard, Larry pulled his own weight and then
12 some.

13 "Dr. Lee Shiflett, a long-time library science
14 faculty member at UNC Greensboro, served as department
15 chair and taught courses, including government
16 documents. He also taught at LSU and the University of
17 Wisconsin-La Crosse. His students remembered Dr.
18 Shiflett as 'the greatest mentor' while I was an MLIS
19 student. He was a wonderful professor and librarian,
20 and they remember his wit, kindness, and smile with
21 fondness.

22 "Dr. Shiflett's colleagues remember him as
23 'both a respected professor and fine individual' and
24 'will miss his gentle spirit and quiet sense of humor.'

25 "Carolyn Kohler was for 30 years the head of

1 government documents department, the University of Iowa
2 Libraries, from 1971 until her retirement in 2004. A
3 colleague said, 'For many years at University
4 Libraries, I valued Carolyn's deep knowledge of
5 librarianship, helpful nature, and friendly attitude.'

6 "Gail Kwak was depository coordinator at
7 Northwestern State University's Watson Memorial Library
8 in Natchitoches, Louisiana. Colleagues remember that,
9 'Gail was such a warm and happy lady. I worked with
10 her at NSU when I was just out of library school, and
11 she was supportive and kind to me,' and, 'I met Gail
12 many years ago as a new government documents librarian
13 as LSU Shreveport. She was generous with her time and
14 advice then and continued to be so for all the years
15 afterwards.'

16 "Kathy Tesla worked at the University of
17 Minnesota, the Library of Congress, the University of
18 Michigan, Emory, and concluded her 30-year career at
19 Carleton College. She was a leader in ALA. She
20 chaired GODORT, but also served her community in other
21 ways, including serving on the President's Commission
22 on Women during her time at Emory."

23 Dan O'Mahony wrote about John Shuler, who was
24 chair of DLC in 2009 and '10, when Dan also served on
25 Council, "In addition to his work with DLC, John was a

1 prolific writer and contributor to the literature and
2 dialogue concerning government information issues,
3 serving at various times as the editor of Government
4 Information Quarterly, Journal of Government
5 Information and Documents to the People.

6 "He was an original thinker, initiating such
7 projects as DOSFAN, the early collaboration between the
8 Department of State to make electronic files publically
9 accessible and GIO, Government Information Online, the
10 crowdsourced online reference service for government
11 information questions.

12 "John was also an educator, teaching
13 government documents course for nearly two decades at
14 Dominican and at other schools. His students remember
15 John as 'Generous with his time and talents, especially
16 with new GovDocs's librarians. His commitment and
17 passion to his work were unparalleled,' and that, 'His
18 novel approach to the curriculum, his humor,
19 personality, and the connection he made with his
20 students, all of it made the class worth it. All of it
21 matter.' "

22 A final comment about John -- but this really
23 applies to all six of these librarians -- "He was such
24 a passionate believer in the power of government
25 information in a democratic society. It was an honor

1 to know him as a colleague and a friend."

2 As Dan put it, "We do well to thank these
3 colleagues for their contributions and learn from their
4 example."

5 All righty. So some logistic --

6 (Applause.)

7 MR. MATHESON: Yes. Absolutely.

8 Some logistical announcements -- we're
9 wrapping up. We're about -- in about 10 minutes, your
10 lunch period starts, so you may want to stick around.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. MATHESON: Lunch is with regionals. I had
13 a suggestion today. I know there are four or five
14 regionals that have put notes on the board. So look
15 for that. That covers more than four or five states
16 because there was one that had three states on it.

17 If your regional's not here, adopt an adjacent
18 regional librarian.

19 (Laughter.)

20 MR. MATHESON: Or if you don't want to do
21 that, maybe consider taking one of our newer folks.
22 Remember the first-time attendees. Take one of them to
23 lunch with you. Or Cathy Bayer (ph) -- is she in the
24 room?

25 MS. BAYER: Right here.

1 MR. MATHESON: There she is -- will be
2 organizing a group to go to lunch as well over to the
3 mall. They'll be meeting in the comfy chairs across
4 from Registration in the main lobby.

5 The amendable Larry Myers (ph) has again
6 organized Law Librarians and Friends Dinner tonight,
7 6:00 p.m., Sine Irish Pub in Pentagon Row. Sign up on
8 the board by noon, please, so he can give the
9 restaurant an accurate count. Friends includes
10 everyone in this room.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. MATHESON: You are all our friends. So
13 you're welcome to join us. But please do sign up so we
14 can give the restaurant a count. They'll meet in the
15 main lobby to walk over at 5:45 this evening.

16 I wanted to promote a couple other things.
17 The photo booth, which we've talked about a little bit,
18 is really fun. And if you search the hashtag, you'll
19 see I actually went over and took a picture with Ben
20 (ph). That's fun. Do that and help promote our -- you
21 know, our goal here of keeping America informed and let
22 people know about us.

23 Also, the posters in the Van Buren Room, which
24 are just past the South Tower elevators, these are
25 great, great, just quick ways to get great ideas about

1 depository management, about promotion. And even
2 there's a poster soliciting some feedback. This is
3 something I picked up from VCU. It's a little keyring
4 with cards of all of their GovDocs-related LibGuides
5 URLs. It's -- and it has -- you know, the other side
6 has pictures on it. It's a very cool idea. So go to
7 the poster sessions and look through some of those.

8 Before we head out to lunch, there'll be a
9 book signing right back there where David is standing
10 and now walking away at the table in the back. But for
11 the logistics, we'd like to have folks line up with
12 your book. Get your book from your registration
13 packet. Line up down the middle of -- the middle
14 aisle. And then if there's -- if we need to curve
15 around this way towards the windows, please, just so
16 that we can keep the folks waiting over on this side of
17 the room. And then once you're finished at the table,
18 you can go out the main doors there back on my left,
19 your right.

20 So Director Vance-Cooks and the senior staff
21 will be back there to sign. Line up down the main
22 aisle, and don't forget to bring your books.

23 We'll be back here online and in the other
24 three tracks on your schedule at 2:00 o'clock this
25 afternoon. So have a great lunch, and see you soon.

1 (Applause.)

2 (Lunch break.)

3 MR. SHAW: Welcome back, everybody. I'm Jim
4 Shaw from the University of Nebraska at Omaha, and I'm
5 here to welcome you all to this afternoon's session, To
6 Better Serve and Support Public Libraries.

7 Before I introduce our two presenters from
8 GPO, I would like to follow on Scott this morning a
9 little bit by also telling a story that I promise is
10 relevant.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. SHAW: But yesterday on my way to the
13 conference, I changed planes in St. Louis. And while I
14 was standing in line to get on the plane from St. Louis
15 to Washington, to my great misfortune, I was standing
16 right underneath a monitor that was tuned to CNN. And
17 the talking heads and pundits and the spin masters and
18 -- you know who they are -- they were just going back
19 and forth, back and forth, back and forth, back and
20 forth. And it was really sort of distressing.

21 But I thought -- you know, later on when I was
22 on the plane, I thought, well, you know, it's actually
23 sort of ironic and even sort of cool that I'm going to
24 the DLC conference having just endured that because
25 this is a place where people get together who go to

1 work every day to help our fellow country people get
2 along in their lives and in their world and their
3 country, that we are people they go to for help with
4 government information. And we're an institution.

5 And we were reminded this morning by Director
6 Cooks that GPO is 150 years old. It's an institution
7 that's been around for a while. It's pretty stable.
8 And it's important to remember that institutions are --
9 I guess you can call it the ballast for the ship of
10 state. They help keep things steady. And we're all
11 going to work every day helping keep things steady.

12 So if you've studied the electoral history of
13 the United States much at all, you know that from the
14 very beginning it can -- it's been, at times, a very
15 raucous and provocative and annoying and everything
16 affair. But we're all still here, and we probably all
17 will still be here on November 9th, too. So -- well,
18 I'll be back in Omaha. You'll be at your jobs. But
19 we'll be going to work and doing our jobs.

20 And that's how it's all relevant. GPO, the
21 Federal Depository Library Program, it's one of those
22 institutions probably under-sung, maybe even completely
23 unsung in a lot of respects. But it's one of the
24 institutions that makes the United States the United
25 States. It's one of the things that distinguishes us

1 in the world.

2 So thank you all for being here. And I hope
3 that's a little bit of a pep talk during a distressing
4 electoral season.

5 (Laughter.)

6 MR. SHAW: Okay. So about a year and a half
7 ago, Council asked our colleagues' PO to take a look at
8 the situation surrounding public libraries and the
9 Federal Depository Library Program. You know, we --
10 any number of us had noted that in the last decade or
11 so quite a few public libraries had dropped depository
12 status.

13 And so you get to the point where you wonder,
14 okay, what's going on. What's happening out there?
15 Are there some patterns that are repeating that we
16 could identify that we could help direct some
17 assistance to or some advice and counsel to, something
18 to help public libraries, in particular, find ways to
19 stay with the program and, even better, perhaps
20 encourage some more to join the program? So that's the
21 genesis of this.

22 About a year and a half ago, a request from
23 Council to GPO, yeah, it's time. I think we need to
24 take a look at the patterns. And our colleagues at GPO
25 agreed, yeah, it's time to do that.

1 So this afternoon, we have Laurie Hall, the
2 acting superintendent of documents, and Susan Miller,
3 Lead Program and Management Analyst for the Federal
4 Depository Library Program, here to bring to us the
5 draft of this report, To Better Serve and Support
6 Public Libraries.

7 And those of you who did not have a chance to
8 see it before conference, because links were mailed out
9 -- emailed out last week, was posted to FDLP.gov last
10 week. There are copies of the draft sitting on the
11 chair just to -- it would be my right and -- well, some
12 of your right, some of your left, depending on where
13 you're sitting -- next to the microphone.

14 In fact, our colleague's just grabbing one.
15 So there you go. That's where you can find them.

16 And with that, I will turn this over to our
17 presenters. After they are through, I will ask Council
18 for comments and questions. And then after that, we'll
19 turn it over to you, the participants in the room here,
20 for your comments and questions and hope for a nice
21 discussion.

22 Thank you.

23 MS. MILLER: Good afternoon. As Jim mentioned
24 back in spring of 2015, the Council asked LSCM to take
25 a look at how to better serve and support public

1 libraries. In their recommendation were five points
2 that they wanted us to concentrate on, and that's the
3 core of our report.

4 The recommendations were centered around these
5 five specific points, and they're fully discussed
6 throughout the paper. One correction right from the
7 beginning -- the original recommendation was for 47
8 public libraries that had relinquished their status
9 between 2007 and spring of 2015. In the course of
10 writing this report, we actually discovered there were
11 48. So we'll refer to the 48 public libraries that
12 left in that same time period throughout this report.

13 Between 2007 and 2015, 112 libraries -- sorry
14 I forget to click, sorry -- 112 libraries relinquished
15 their status in the FDLP. Of these 48, 43 percent were
16 total -- were public libraries. And in the FDLP, that
17 43 percent is comprised of public libraries that are in
18 the city, the county, municipal, city/county law,
19 county parish, multi-jurisdictional, school, and other
20 libraries.

21 The 2009 Biennial Survey and Needs Assessment
22 stated that public libraries often face challenges on a
23 different scale from libraries serving a more targeted
24 audience. This report attempts to more closely define
25 those challenges as they relate to the FDLPs in public

1 -- specifically in public libraries.

2 The public library report that we prepared
3 more closely examines the reasons public libraries left
4 the FDLP. Let me go back a step. Our objectives in
5 this report are to find out why the -- what the reasons
6 were that the public libraries left -- and that was
7 stated in their official drop letters; the services and
8 the common operational goals of the remaining public
9 libraries; and to take a look at the current LSCM
10 programs and initiatives that may serve as incentives
11 for public libraries to stay in the FDLP.

12 We are also proposing a couple of new programs
13 that can assist public libraries as well as other
14 libraries within the FDLP. And towards the end of the
15 program, we're hoping that you can give us some more
16 ideas on some of those things that we can take care of.

17 So how did we write and address those
18 objectives? The first thing we did is we examined some
19 of the current industry trends in public libraries. We
20 looked at articles and research papers from experts in
21 the industries, and we looked at internal LSCM data.
22 And that includes an analysis of all of the 48 drop
23 letters from the public library. When a library
24 relinquishes status, they're -- they have to submit an
25 official drop letter.

1 So we examined those. We looked at the 2009
2 and 2015 Biennial Survey and Needs Assessment. We
3 looked at documents and official correspondence and
4 other related subject matter material and anecdotal
5 information that we gleaned from interactions with
6 public libraries that our LSCM staff has heard in
7 speaking to public libraries and/or participating in
8 conferences.

9 Currently, the Federal Depository Library
10 Program supports a network of 1,148 libraries. The
11 types of libraries within the FDLP are six primary
12 categories, the largest being academic, which is 72
13 percent of the program. Public is 15 percent. State
14 government is 7 percent; federal government, 4 percent;
15 local government, 1 percent; and 1 percent special. As
16 of September 2016, there are 177 public libraries in
17 the FDLP.

18 This chart looks at the library drops during
19 the 2007-spring 2015 time period covered in this
20 report. Of the 112 libraries relinquished -- that
21 relinquished their status during that time, 48 were
22 public libraries, 43 percent, and 50 were academic
23 libraries. California led the public library drops
24 with 10. Colorado, Florida, Michigan, New York, and
25 Wisconsin all had three drops each.

1 So what happened? During this time period,
2 2007 through 2015, the following events took place. If
3 you remember, we had the Great Recession, including
4 banking failures, subprime mortgage crisis, big
5 industry failures such as automotive. The federal
6 government had sequestration, which was huge federal
7 spending cuts. We had a shutdown in there -- I think a
8 12- or 13-day shutdown -- and state and local
9 government funding cuts that resulted in permanent cuts
10 and staffing and other resources for libraries. So in
11 some sense, it was the perfect storm.

12 If we begin to look at some of the
13 characteristics of public libraries, in the summer of
14 2012, the digital supplement cited an important point
15 on public library closures from Chief Officers of State
16 Libraries Agencies Report. And the number of libraries
17 that had closed -- this is libraries in general, not
18 just FDLP libraries -- that had closed as a result of
19 funding cuts, fewer states, 12 as compared to 17,
20 reported public library closures in their states within
21 the past 12 months.

22 Most states reported that fewer than five
23 public library outlets have closed except New Jersey
24 and Michigan, and the majority of states, 82 percent,
25 that reported that public library hours had been cut in

1 the past 12 months due to funding cuts. That's an
2 increase from 4 percent of the previous year.

3 At our spring 2012 conference -- no, I take
4 that back. Sorry. I went to the wrong slide.

5 In the -- in -- to better understand the
6 public library audience and services needed to serve
7 the audience, LSCM took a look at the funding, growth
8 trends, and characteristics of public libraries in
9 today's world. One of the biggest obstacles facing
10 public libraries today is providing public access
11 technology services and resources.

12 Sufficiency. Sixty-five point four percent of
13 libraries reported fewer public access computers to
14 meet the growing demand.

15 Staff. Public libraries reported challenges
16 with providing E-Government, employment support, and
17 access to library technology staff. Twenty-three point
18 two percent of public libraries reported a decrease in
19 staff over the last three years. Seventy-one point
20 nine percent reported permanent staff reductions.

21 Three, reduced hours. Twenty-one point five
22 percent of the public libraries reported a reduction in
23 hours over the last three years due to budget cuts.
24 Urban public libraries reported the largest reduction
25 in hours over the last three years with an average

1 reduction of 65.8 hours per year.

2 Four, cost. Cost factors were a continuing
3 challenge in maintaining, sustaining, and enhancing
4 public access technology infrastructure.

5 Budgets. While 53.2 percent of the libraries
6 surveyed have seen budget increases, up to 2 percent
7 over the budget decreases as the prior three years,
8 12.5 percent reported operating budgets stayed the same
9 as previous years.

10 The fastest-growing spending priorities are
11 technology and electronic materials. Small-town
12 libraries, in particular, 37 percent, view technology
13 as a crucial line item. Suburban libraries saw the
14 greatest need for e-books and tied with urban
15 libraries, electronic resources, and digital
16 collections.

17 When asked what they would do to improve
18 service if they received extra funding, top -- the top
19 response was to add or restore staff.

20 The hours of operation have increased as well.
21 While over the past five years, libraries' average
22 weekly hours have fluctuated -- down from a high of
23 59.8 in pre-recession 2008, but up from 2011's 49 --
24 this year's results show an overall increase in 3.4
25 weekly hours per system. The largest libraries

1 increased hours for the second year in a row.

2 Sources of funding -- the exact same article
3 we just referred to says -- asked the question, "Where
4 does the money come from?" The sources of funding
5 included on a federal level. The Library Services and
6 Technology Act funding was \$180.9 million, generally
7 steady over the previous year's funding. Thirteen
8 percent of public libraries surveyed had public
9 referenda primarily to fund operating budgets.
10 California -- in June 2014 elections, six library
11 parcel tax measures passed for \$19.1 million in
12 revenue.

13 Appropriated money from town and county
14 budgets increased overall by 2 percent, with smaller
15 libraries serving populations of 10,000 to 24,000
16 showed a 4.5 percent growth. Large libraries showed a
17 1.4 percent growth. And libraries serving 500 to
18 999,000 showed a 4.2 percent growth. Small-town
19 libraries saw a .3 percent growth. State funding
20 bought -- brought us 3.6 percent increase. And rural
21 and town -- and small-town libraries saw the most
22 decreases.

23 So what are some of the services -- common
24 services that patrons are requesting of public
25 libraries? In September 2015, the Pew Research Center

1 issued a report focused on the state of public
2 libraries. The report conducted a survey that asked
3 the community what services they wanted from a public
4 library. The following table reports on the responses.

5 The top answers included offer free early
6 literacy programs to young children; coordinate more
7 closely with local schools in providing resources to
8 kids -- as a side note, we have Ben's Guide; offer
9 programs to teach all patrons how to use digital tools,
10 including computers, smartphones, apps; offer programs
11 to teach patrons about privacy protection and online
12 security; create services or programs for active
13 military personnel and veterans.

14 These themes of education, digital literacy,
15 programs and services, and library space were prominent
16 among the responses offered.

17 In a 2014 digital inclusion survey done by the
18 ALA and University of Maryland's Information Policy and
19 Access Center, they focused on the internet and public
20 libraries. Virtually all libraries, 98 percent, offer
21 free public Wi-Fi. This is compared to only 21 percent
22 offered public Wi-Fi in 1994.

23 Close to 90 percent of the libraries offer
24 basic digital literacy training, and a significant
25 majority support training related to new technology.

1 Social media use is up 56 percent.

2 Seventy-six percent of libraries assist
3 patrons in using online government programs and
4 services. The vast majority of libraries provide
5 programs that support people in applying for jobs,
6 accessing and using online job opportunities, and using
7 online business. More than 90 percent of public
8 libraries offer e-books, online homework assistance,
9 and online language learning. The survey results
10 showed a consistent trends in the increase of public
11 technology services offered in U.S. public libraries.

12 In the 2015 Biennial Survey and Needs
13 Assessments, libraries were asked to identify what
14 services and content management activities they
15 provided. The top five services offered by Federal
16 Depository public libraries included reference desk,
17 help desk, physical, quick answers; managing the
18 physical library and prints collections; providing
19 electronic access to documents; virtual reference
20 assistance comparable to usage in academic and local
21 government libraries; and providing training on
22 searching and effective use of information.

23 When asked to identify the tools, methods, or
24 applications used in the library to deliver
25 information, the -- in the 2015 Biennial Survey, the

1 answers were shown in the chart that's in the public
2 library report. One of the key points of this question
3 found that public libraries were more likely to use
4 social networking and mobile devices as the primary
5 tool for delivery information.

6 The 2015 survey found that since the 2009
7 Biennial Survey, the importance of user access tools
8 has increased from 40 to 56 percent. And webinars and
9 webcasts have increased from 3 percent to 33 percent.
10 The complete list as well as the comparison to other
11 library types, again, is included in the full report.

12 The 2015 survey noted these trends in public
13 libraries. The key subject categories of both academic
14 and public libraries are health and safety, education,
15 people and culture, computers and internet. The tools
16 for managing are delivering information, website
17 postings, social network tools, emails, some scanning
18 and demand -- on demand, and of course mobile devices,
19 which has increased greatly.

20 So with that information, we go on to the five
21 specific points that Council requested us to address.
22 Point 1 is to identify the reasons why public libraries
23 -- library depositories relinquished their status.
24 Once again, LSCM took a look at the 48 public libraries
25 that relinquished status. In the five points raised by

1 Council, a thorough examination of the official drop
2 letters listed some of the following reasons.

3 I also want to note that in the public library
4 report, there is a complete listing of every one of the
5 48 libraries and why they dropped.

6 Top reasons for leaving the FDLP -- 52 percent
7 cited the availability of online resources. It's
8 important to note they could also specify more than one
9 reason. Forty-six percent attributed reduced budgets.
10 Twenty-seven percent, staff shortages -- not
11 necessarily through staff cuts or losses, but by
12 reallocating the governments documents resource are
13 making them take on additional task.

14 Twenty-five percent, availability of nearby
15 depositories -- on that note, it's important to notice
16 -- note that out of the 48 libraries that dropped, the
17 County of Los Angeles Public Library system saw a total
18 of seven libraries relinquish their depository status
19 between March 2009 and July 2010. Each branch library
20 had an FDLP designation. The main Los Angeles Public
21 Central Library continued as the member of the FDLP.

22 Mid-Manhattan Library consolidated three
23 branches into two.

24 We also saw 23 percent cite low use by
25 patrons; 21 percent, space reallocation, noted change

1 in library; and 17 percent, branch consolidations.
2 Again, a complete list of this is available in the
3 report.

4 Of the 48 public libraries leaving the FDLP
5 between 2007 and spring of 2015, the majority were
6 city, county, or municipal libraries.

7 There's a couple of additional points to be
8 made about libraries during this same time period.
9 Twelve public libraries decided to stay in the program
10 after their initial decision to leave the program. The
11 reasons for the reversal included a change in director,
12 additional funding, switching to all digital,
13 consultation with our outreach and support librarians
14 on creating operating efficiencies, overcoming some of
15 their operational problems, and enhanced program
16 applications after instructional direction from LSCM.

17 Since October 2015, 2 libraries have joined
18 the FDLP while 12 more have relinquished status. Four
19 of those 12 are public libraries. This includes
20 Columbus Metropolitan Library; the Brooklyn Public
21 Library; Henderson, Nevada's public library; and the
22 Natrona public in Casper, Wyoming.

23 Point 2, Council asked us to survey or pull
24 current FDLP public library directors, depository staff
25 on important challenges they face as depository

1 libraries. In -- again, in our 2015 Biennial Survey,
2 Question 4 asked, "To what extent do you consider the
3 following factors to be problems or challenges to
4 providing information and services?"

5 Public libraries were significantly more
6 likely to cite marketing, user training, and lack of
7 training on how to use and search resources as major or
8 minor problems; increased workload, 72 percent; staff
9 reduction shortage, 71 percent; keeping up with
10 technology, 69 percent; and budget constraints, 67
11 percent.

12 Point 3, "Survey or poll the library directors
13 and depository staff of remaining public depositories
14 to identify both the positive advantages they achieve
15 by being depositories and what additional enhancements
16 or benefits would help them to provide government
17 information service to their patrons."

18 The 2015 Biennial Survey noted in the key
19 findings that all FDL surveyed responded that services
20 that allow users to serve themselves are considered
21 most important. This includes access to depository
22 materials, user access tools, free access to fee-based
23 government databases, the FDL.gov site, webinars,
24 webcasts, et cetera. The two most-often cited
25 resources included -- 78 percent named access to

1 depository materials as the most important service, and
2 user access tools have increased in importance from 40
3 percent in 2009 to 56 percent in 2015.

4 At the spring 2006 (sic) virtual conference,
5 the -- there was a discussion entitled At the
6 Crossroads: Continuing the Discussion of Public
7 Depository Libraries. This quote started that
8 discussion, and I thought it was important to -- at
9 this point to make sure we had remembered it.

10 "Participation in the depository library
11 system connects our institution to the world outside
12 our community. Both our staff and our users benefit
13 from this connection to the ideas that come to us from
14 statewide and national sources," Former Director
15 Frederick Kirby, one of the Benton Harbor Public
16 Library.

17 At the same discussion, Erin Guss, formerly at
18 the St. Louis Public Library, shared these usage
19 statistics. 2015 averaged 23 requests per month for
20 holds on SuDoc items. Approximately 70 percent of
21 reference questions in business, government, law
22 department relate in some way to government
23 information.

24 Guss goes on to point out the dichotomy
25 government documents are one unique aspect of the

1 research and collections of St. Louis Public Library,
2 and government documents infiltrate all departments.

3 In contrast, the biennial survey asked, "What
4 are the least important services provided by the FDLP
5 to your library?" For public libraries, 49 of the --
6 percent of the respondents found conferences to be a
7 service of lesser importance. Authentication of
8 government publications on FDSys was considered less
9 important with 38 percent of the respondents, as were
10 the legal requirements and program regulations and
11 marketing promotional materials.

12 The survey went on to ask, "What services
13 and/or resources do you need from FDLP that are
14 currently not being provided?" The response -- more
15 digitized historical collections of government
16 publications, including historical coverage of titles
17 in FDSys, and item selection flexibility based on
18 subject, item selection flexibility based on geography
19 and on recommendations for size of library.

20 Thirty-four percent of the public libraries
21 would like to see government publications classified
22 using the Dewey Decimal System.

23 The libraries were also asked about their
24 level of satisfaction with existing FDLP services and
25 tools. A number of resources ranked high in

1 satisfaction -- FDLP.gov, FDsys, CGP, training in
2 webinars, web tools for collection development and
3 maintenance, and free access to government fee-based
4 databases.

5 So the fourth point was to compile this
6 information into a report. The draft report is
7 currently available not only on that chair --

8 (Laughter.)

9 MS. MILLER: -- but on FDLP.gov. We would
10 like to have your comments on the report once you read
11 it and ingest it back to us November 18th close of
12 business. You can send those to me at
13 skmilller@gpo.gov. Once we receive those, this report
14 is expected to be finalized in January of 2017.

15 Point 5, I turn over to Laurie.

16 MS. HALL: Do we want to stop here for
17 questions on Susan's section? Or do you want to go --
18 continue? It's really up to you guys because that's a
19 lot of data that she just went through. So it's really
20 up to you guys.

21 MR. SHAW: So let's do some questions now, and
22 then make sure we leave 15 minutes.

23 MS. HALL: Yeah, that's fine.

24 MR. SHAW: Okay.

25 MS. HALL: So Susan doesn't have to get up and

1 down.

2 MR. SHAW: So no more than seven or eight
3 minutes of questions.

4 So there is questions from Council first?

5 Okay. According to our tradition, comments
6 and questions from Council?

7 MS. WILLIAMS: Hi. I'm Beth Williams.

8 MR. SHAW: Hello, Beth.

9 MS. WILLIAMS: I had a quick question. Thank
10 you so much for that report. That was really rich. I
11 look forward to reading it in more detail.

12 I wonder. It sounds like the bulk of your
13 information came from published sources and also from
14 surveying current FDLPs. Did you consider, or would
15 you consider, in the future surveying those libraries
16 that are leaving the program to try and get direct
17 information about their reasons? Because, as we know,
18 not everyone ends up falling within the standard
19 deviation.

20 MS. MILLER: We actually tried to survey the
21 48 libraries that had left. We sent them emails to the
22 contacts that we had. Obviously, some of them had left
23 in 2007, 2008. So it was hard to find them. We got
24 maybe a handful of responses. And basically, they said
25 exactly what they had already said to us in their drop

1 letters.

2 If you look through the chart that's included
3 in the appendix that lists the individuals, it does
4 give you the specific reasons that they left. Of
5 course, we summarized them, but it does give you the
6 specific. And there is a chart within the library that
7 gives you more of the reasons. So ...

8 MS. WILLIAMS: Just real quick to follow up,
9 so you used just the information that they outlined in
10 their --

11 MS. MILLER: Yes --

12 MS. WILLIAMS: -- letters.

13 MS. MILLER: because, again, we did try to
14 contact them, but we had zero luck on that.

15 MS. WILLIAMS: Right. Thank you.

16 MS. MILLER: Mm-hmm.

17 MS. KRUMSEE: Kirstin Krumsee, State Library
18 of Ohio. I was wondering if you talked to the
19 libraries -- the public libraries that have stayed in
20 the program to get a sense of what they're doing well
21 that maybe could be recommended to some of those public
22 libraries considering dropping.

23 MS. HALL: Yes. Laurie Hall. We've -- some
24 of that's going to come up. But that's one of the
25 things we're doing, is while we go out and start

1 traveling, we're making sure we hit public libraries.
2 One of the recommendations we'll talk -- or the --
3 yeah, recommendations, we'll talk a little about that.
4 But we are going out and talking to public libraries in
5 our trips. So yeah.

6 MS. THORNTON: Lori Thornton. I know in my
7 travels in public library land, so to speak, that one
8 of the services that -- or challenges on a different
9 scale that public libraries are facing is providing E-
10 Government service. In any of your discussions or
11 looking at the data and documents, did that come up?

12 I mean, 7 -- in the 2014 survey, you cited 76
13 percent of public libraries assist patrons in using
14 online government programs and services. And the top
15 reason for leaving is availability of online resources.
16 So I'm wondering if the FDLP couldn't do something as
17 sort of a value-added membership type of thing to help
18 them somehow with providing E-Government assistance.

19 MS. HALL: Can you explain a little bit more?
20 Because like in this conference, we have a lot of
21 participants from other agencies who come and talk to
22 us, talk to the community about their individual
23 services. So the IRS sometimes comes and I don't --
24 whoever is out there, too. So they're here to avail
25 themselves of what services they have.

1 There's also -- within the federal government,
2 there is a lot of programs and, most of you know, that
3 historically have been very similar to the depository -
4 - the census depository program and the patent and
5 trademark. So they are going out. So we do that kind
6 of facilitation of trying to get that community to also
7 be aware of this community and here. So that's one
8 thing that's already going on.

9 Are you suggesting some additional type of --
10 because there's -- across the entire government, there
11 is every type of service -- so immigration, filling
12 forms out, you know. So and I know each individual
13 public library does a lot of that work with the office
14 -- the federal office in that area, local area.

15 So I -- so if you have some suggestions on how
16 we can improve the -- that kind of outreach, then just
17 let us know. We can try.

18 Did I get what you were asking?

19 MS. THORNTON: Yes. And I don't know that I
20 have anything specific. I just think maybe that's a
21 discussion that we ought to be having with public
22 libraries, perhaps. How can the FDLP help you? Maybe
23 training, maybe facilitating more discussion with
24 agencies, perhaps. I'm not sure.

25 MS. HALL: Right. This is Laurie Hall again.

1 Back on the -- I mean, historically, we've
2 always sent the tax documents to you. We've sent the
3 documents and allowed the libraries to then take the
4 documents. We do have training on the Office of
5 Federal Register. You know, we have training
6 available, and we've had that historically on specific
7 groups of materials.

8 We've also had the agencies come and give
9 training. And a lot of those agencies are now also
10 doing webinars. So that's one way that we've reached
11 out to try to get that information about what the
12 federal government produces to the libraries.

13 So yeah, any other additional thoughts on how
14 to do that would be helpful. But that's kind of our
15 history, what we've done so far.

16 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason, University of
17 Iowa. I've listened to some webinars that are archived
18 on FDLP Academy from Social Security, Medicare. And
19 they are recorded, so they are available. And I think
20 there is a hesitation from the Agency's point of view.
21 They are happy to describe services, navigating the
22 website.

23 But it's for the individual to provide that
24 private and personal information. It would be
25 (inaudible) of a librarian or documents coordinator or

1 library staff to know where to go, understand the
2 arrangement of the website and what forms are
3 available. So I think that may be the limit of what a
4 library could do for privacy purposes.

5 But if you do go to FDLP Academy, you'll find
6 some of those recordings, and they're really quite
7 valuable. I'm an academic. I'm not going to fill out
8 anybody's Medicare for them. But it's important to
9 know about it. So -- and public libraries are right on
10 the front lines.

11 We've had floods in Iowa more than once. And
12 FEMA -- knowing how to get to FEMA, how to fill out the
13 documents -- it's a very important function. But it's
14 ultimately up to the individual affected to complete
15 the forms -- but my thoughts.

16 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of Central
17 Florida.

18 I don't know how you would easily measure
19 this, but the -- some libraries will say they're
20 dropping because there's other depositories in the area
21 so they'll take up the load. Anecdotally, I could say
22 that when there's librarian there at -- I'm the large
23 academic in my area. So I get referrals from other
24 smaller depositories. When there's not somebody at
25 that depository that's responsible for the duties, I

1 don't feel like I get those referrals anymore once
2 they've dropped status.

3 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
4 mic).

5 MS. HALL: Yeah, thank you.

6 I think that's actually what it says in the
7 report.

8 MS. MILLER: I just read -- did I read it
9 wrong?

10 MS. HALL: Yeah.

11 MS. MILLER: Sorry.

12 MS. HALL: I think you left out a piece of the
13 part. Yeah, no big deal.

14 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: This is Tom
15 Fischlschweiger, Broward County Public Library. One of
16 the things -- I have looked at this a bit differently
17 because in my institution we have not only a federal
18 depository library. We also have a patent and
19 trademark depository library.

20 And over the past several years, they have
21 shifted focus. They are now actually -- they had -- to
22 the point where they've actually formally renamed their
23 program the Patent and Trademark Resource Centers. And
24 there's been a bit of discussion I know bubbling up
25 about moving the FDLP from a more collection-centered

1 to a more service-centered program.

2 Some years back, if my memory serves -- and it
3 may well not -- when I was attending this conference,
4 the -- there was some question about, well, why should
5 we stay in the program. And one of the big things was,
6 yes, the collections are great, but it is the expertise
7 of the librarians who are now -- I hate to use the word
8 gatekeepers. One could use the word facilitators.

9 But in any way you slice it, you're looking at
10 people who the general members of the public who are
11 not research specialists who do not necessarily even
12 have a specific focus as they would in many of the
13 major academic institutions come in, and they have no
14 clue where to begin looking, how to begin looking. And
15 they look to us to help them get into this labyrinth
16 that is the federal government both in terms of its
17 physical agency structures, where are the information
18 sources, and what have you.

19 The Patent and Trademark Office realized this
20 a while back. The advantage they have is, first of
21 all, they've only got about 82 or 84 institutions, not
22 1,150. And as -- I believe that their governing United
23 States code, which I think is either 35 or 37, is
24 written a bit more vaguely than Title 44, which in that
25 instance is a good thing because it gives them a lot

1 more elbow room to move around.

2 But when it comes to doing things like E-
3 Government services and assisting the public, it is
4 very easy to say, yes, we should be doing that. But it
5 is not always so simple when you're confronted with
6 either administration, budget, or other logistical
7 factors that, essentially -- I don't want to say
8 prohibit, but at least make it more difficult for some
9 staff to become proficient enough in government
10 information and the inner workings of how to navigate
11 through all this to make it useful enough to the public
12 where the administration can say, yes, that's a
13 worthwhile program. Let's continue doing that, or
14 let's join in on doing that.

15 It almost seems like we're seeing the opposite
16 trend here. If -- of the 12 libraries that decided to
17 reverse course and remain in the program, as was
18 alluded to here, some of those were due to simply a
19 change in director. Some of this could be simply an
20 emotional decision on the part of administration, or
21 they may have some kind of agenda with they want to
22 move forward with some other program and the depository
23 takes a back seat to it.

24 There is so much that's happening on the
25 ground at any given institution that it can be

1 difficult. But I think it's something we're going to
2 have to look at to move to this more service-centered
3 model. How we're going to do that I truly do not know,
4 but certainly the PTRC might be a good place to start
5 looking.

6 MR. SHAW: I'll jump in. On Page 10 of the
7 report, a focus on service, the bar graph there, the
8 public wants libraries to advance education, improve
9 digital literacy, and serve key groups, when you read
10 down through that, that's really not just public
11 libraries. That's most of us.

12 And honestly, the term mission creed comes to
13 mind, that we want our libraries to do more and more
14 and more. And you know, it may become harder to, you
15 know, balance everything out. And maybe one thing for
16 FDLP is how do we get the depository program,
17 government information infused in all these different
18 things because it can relate. How I'm not sure.

19 But when I look at this page, in particular,
20 and see all the different things the libraries are --
21 their own publics are telling them this would be a real
22 good idea for you to be doing this, okay, that's great.
23 Now, how are we going to in an era of stagnant or
24 falling staffing, budgets, and everything else? It's a
25 very, very challenging environment.

1 That's one thing, Susan, your report does
2 very, very well, is that it really gets at the
3 challenges of just running a library and the kind of
4 economic and staffing environment we've had this last
5 decade.

6 Laurie?

7 MS. HALL: Ready?

8 MR. SHAW: Yeah, let's go back to the -- we'll
9 do audience questions, then everything ...

10 MS. HALL: Okay. So the Point 5 was to put
11 this all together and come up with some policies,
12 procedural changes, or enhancements that would
13 encourage public libraries to remain in the program and
14 that would provide an incentive for the public
15 libraries to apply for empty spots or designations.

16 So let's take a quick look at some of the
17 actions -- oh, I have to do the advance slides, okay --
18 and key initiatives that we came -- thought about and
19 we're currently working on or we're thinking about
20 investigating. I wanted to make it clear that we were
21 just talking about self-service and a service-centric
22 approach. We're using that term here. We're using
23 that term as we investigate new tools and services. So
24 I didn't want it to get mixed up with Lori's notion of
25 changing the entire program.

1 So we're looking and using a new approach to
2 look at the tools that we create for the depository.
3 So when I'm using those terms, that's what I'm meaning
4 here. So we're looking at things that would help the
5 depositories and the development of our tools for you.

6 So the key -- let me -- the key five top
7 challenges that we melded together from 2009-2015 were
8 the budget constraints, the increased workload, the
9 same ones that we've just talked about with almost
10 every library in Appendix 1 -- staff reductions, budget
11 constraints, cost containment, physical space, keeping
12 up with the technology. So those are the five things
13 that we put together.

14 So over the next fiscal year -- that's 2017,
15 which has already started, by the way -- we are in the
16 process of looking at several of our existing services
17 and tools, applying that user-centric model. And we
18 started that by doing that ethnographic study, which
19 some of you participated in. We're getting a lot of
20 information and feedback from that report that helps us
21 look at, actually, some of the services that are in
22 place, processes that are in place in your
23 depositories.

24 So you know, that helps us decide, A, our
25 priority of tools and services that we're going to work

1 on in this fiscal year or budget for the next fiscal
2 year.

3 So here is some of the actions that we're
4 planning to address as recommendations for this report.
5 Like I said, some are already under -- or being
6 implemented, and some are in the process.

7 Okay. So the first one is improvements to the
8 library services system. That's the -- we found -- oh,
9 sorry - through the ethnographic study, through some of
10 the information coming back from our library visits.
11 These are the key areas of -- in our library services
12 systems that we're going to be looking at.

13 And remember, when we do things at FDLP, we
14 try to do things that have the biggest impact for all
15 libraries in the program. A lot of times, we'll
16 develop something small. And actually, it -- if we
17 were doing something for the public library, it often
18 can be used by other different categories of the
19 library. So our goal sometimes is to develop things
20 that will have an impact for all libraries in the
21 program.

22 So the key things on our agenda are working on
23 FDLP.gov, the Catalog of U.S. Government Pubs. You've
24 seen this morning we have some new enhancements to that
25 based on user feedback. And also, the Depository

1 Selection Information System, or DSIMS -- that's one of
2 the key tools that the libraries use to manage their
3 item selections.

4 Secondly, we're also looking at a new customer
5 relation management tool. That's the next generation
6 of askGPO. But we're going to take it a little bit
7 further than that because we're going to develop a
8 platform so we can do better outreach to you -- your
9 libraries, your staff.

10 Majority of the material that we have about
11 you, the libraries, is in manual form. It's not
12 digital in any shape or form. So we're trying to
13 create a new part of askGPO to help us better serve the
14 libraries in general, which would hopefully help us
15 also increase response time to questions, make sure we
16 track your questions.

17 The third one -- and those two, by the way,
18 impact the public libraries as well as all of you. I
19 just wanted to make those clear.

20 Number 3 actually does target specific
21 programs in the new public libraries. We have
22 identified 314 congressional vacancies and 39
23 senatorial vacancies. And the outreach and support
24 staff are currently formulating a plan on how to go out
25 and try to target public libraries in those areas and

1 see if they will join the program. And they're going
2 to be testing that. In the next couple of weeks,
3 they're going out to Texas to do a trip and see if they
4 can, you know, get some more public libraries
5 interested in filling some of those vacancies.

6 One of the key things we've been talking about
7 all along is that -- our visits, the GPO On the Go
8 initiatives. And 23 of those visits of the 250 were to
9 actual public libraries. We've dedicated some outreach
10 to those libraries, public libraries, and to any other
11 libraries to help them with their selection profiles,
12 shortcuts to streamline, their weeding. We've been
13 giving them govinfo.gov training. We've bene just, you
14 know, educating library staff as we go, training.

15 So some of those actions have actually helped
16 some of the smaller and public libraries stay in the
17 program or, you know, understand what we provide --
18 what services we do provide.

19 We've also reached out to the public library
20 community. We sent a fairly big contingent of staff to
21 the Public Library Association. In April, we also had
22 a booth as well there, a GPO booth. So our staff got
23 to attend a wide variety of, you know, sessions,
24 brought back a lot of intelligence from the -- that
25 meeting. And we plan to continue that.

1 We also plan to outreach to some other
2 organizations that include and address the issues that
3 public libraries are facing. So there's a couple
4 others I have on my list, and I can't remember what
5 they all are, but not just the PLA. So we plan to
6 continue to do that if funding is available.

7 We also are compiling some briefing and
8 informational materials, highlighting the values and
9 the benefits of the FDLP. Some of the, you know,
10 benefits of being in the program, like, a quick guide,
11 quick informational sheets -- we did get some feedback
12 from the ethnographic study and from our library visits
13 that a lot of the libraries who are -- librarians who
14 are wearing multiple hats would really like some kind
15 of quick guides so that if they don't DSIMS once a
16 month, they don't remember how to open it up. And it
17 was over -- kind of come up with some quick guides to
18 allow people to utilize some of those services who are
19 not full-time document librarians anymore.

20 We're also looking at some briefing
21 information about what it really means to be an
22 electronic depository or mostly electronic depository
23 so that it'll help, you know, sell that aspect to the
24 program to administrators and for better understanding
25 of what that really means.

1 Number 7, we've been on the stump looking for
2 more webinars and more training that has to deal
3 specifically with public libraries. We're looking for
4 public librarians and people and staff and public
5 libraries to do some of these webinars and training.
6 We've been doing some of our own and outreaching to
7 find some webinars that relate specifically to public
8 libraries.

9 We're also undertaking in the technical
10 services area. We're looking at some kind of subject
11 guides. We can't quite figure out what it is at this
12 point, but our staff is working on it, trying to assist
13 smaller libraries, public libraries, smaller libraries
14 that don't have that much time for collection
15 development activities to actually -- our staff would
16 kind of select resources on a certain subject or topic
17 as they're going through their day-to-day routine in
18 cataloging and acquisitions and identify some of these
19 documents, kind of to be a bibliographer for some of
20 these smaller collect -- libraries and help them
21 identify key government information resources based on
22 the topics of interest.

23 We're getting ready to do a little pilot
24 project on that shortly. So we'll keep you posted on
25 that one. That's just under investigation at this

1 point.

2 One of the things that we've done because we
3 did hear in the survey that the public libraries really
4 want Dewey -- and I heard that in Vermont for some
5 reason because I think Dewey was in Vermont. All of
6 those libraries have Dewey. So the staff now -- as a
7 matter of fact, we were investing it -- Fang just
8 posted it past week -- that we used to strip the Dewey
9 classification records from our bib records. But now
10 if it's PCC and it's authenticated record, we're
11 leaving the Dewey numbers in so they're in all of our
12 bib records that we do send out and put in the CGP.
13 And we're also investigating staff training to have
14 them start assigning Dewey.

15 Right now in the cataloging and publications
16 program, the Library of Congress is assigning Dewey
17 numbers for us for the -- that purpose. But Fang will
18 tell you a little bit more about that at the tech
19 services session, which I believe is --

20 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Right now.

21 MS. HALL: -- right now. Oh, okay.

22 Okay. And number --

23 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: It's being
24 recorded.

25 MS. HALL: It's being recorded. So we'll find

1 out what our plans are there.

2 Further analysis -- obviously, there is data
3 that we probably didn't get around to analyzing some of
4 the other biennial survey data from 2007 and 2013. We
5 did not analyze at this point in time because we didn't
6 have time to analyze it in order for this report. When
7 we first put it out, we didn't have anybody on staff to
8 analyze it.

9 We do now have a new staff member who is in
10 government speak and operations research analyst who
11 does just that kind of thing. So we're planning on
12 getting -- he's only been here a month. I don't want
13 to overburden him with -- but that's one of the things
14 I would like, to have him take a look at that data to -
15 - for the public library information and trends there.
16 And then we'll just continue to moderating --
17 monitoring the trends in public library from either our
18 additional libraries that we add or drop -- or drops.

19 So that's kind of the 10. I think that's
20 enough, right -- 10 things we're thinking about.

21 MR. SHAW: Okay. We'll continue our questions
22 and comments period. Before we go to the audience in
23 the room or online, any further comments, questions
24 from Council?

25 MS. TAYLOR: Hi. Teri Taylor from New Jersey

1 State Library.

2 I had a question about the possible of the
3 subject guides. Would that be an area where maybe you
4 might address the E-Government, like, best practices or
5 anything that -- and also, would this be something that
6 would be accessible from FDLP.gov that would ...

7 MS. HALL: Yeah. This is Laurie Hall again.

8 It's still kind of in the introductory phase.
9 But yes, it would be off FDLP.gov. Yeah, it could
10 address any topic that you potentially wanted. So I
11 think it could address some of those E-Gov concerns.

12 We're -- I think we're looking at key topics.
13 What was it? Education -- I think for our trial period
14 it's education, health, employment. Yeah, I think some
15 of those are the topics that we were looking at, at
16 this point.

17 MS. THORNTON: Lori Thornton with a comment
18 for number 5, the other Laurie, which was engaging
19 community. Was one of the organization's COSLA?
20 Because that would be a good one since so many state
21 libraries are -- and other COSLA members -- are
22 involved quite extensively with the public libraries
23 and their concerns and needs.

24 MS. HALL: Yeah. GPO has always reached out
25 to COSLA. I do believe there's a COSLA representative

1 here, or was trying to come to the conference. And we
2 -- I had a phone conversation. There's a new
3 representative, too -- this is October -- probably in
4 early summer. So yeah, we continue to reach out to
5 them and work with them. So ...

6 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of Central
7 Florida.

8 Some of the regional depositories actually do
9 this in terms of working and establishing relationships
10 for here's another library you can work with that may
11 have some of your same concerns. I'm wondering about
12 more of a -- maybe a more formal buddy system that it's
13 established and not leaving it just to the regionals to
14 do that with other states of trying to partner up
15 librarians at other public libraries with some of the
16 existing ones that may be struggling and also maybe
17 some of the other libraries in their area that may not
18 be public libraries, but trying to not just leave it to
19 the regionals to try and coordinate that.

20 MR. MATHESON: Scott Matheson from Yale Law
21 Library. It seems like that might be a good way to get
22 a jump start on the -- you know, if LSCM staff --
23 outreach staff can go in and, you know, help people's
24 processes to the point where they choose not to drop
25 out after they thought they were going to, that maybe

1 having that sort of a support network would be helpful.
2 Maybe that's something that we could suggest to Regal
3 (ph) and/or find out from them what -- from the -- from
4 our regional folks what help would be -- they would
5 like from GPO for that.

6 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: This is Tom
7 Fischlschweiger, Broward County Main Library.

8 I'll take a stab into the dark here. Per
9 Scott's marching orders, what will our program look
10 like in 10 years or even 100 years, I would posit a
11 much more uncomfortable question. Will we have a
12 program in 100 years?

13 And so many things have popped up in -- just
14 my personal experience, in the last few months. I
15 mean, there was an article on CNN, 9 Ways, or whatever
16 it was, in which Star Trek Predicted the Future (sic).
17 Well, if you have your little personal access device
18 and you have all human knowledge in front of you, which
19 of course is a day we all look forward to, right, at
20 that point, the old saw about everything's on the
21 internet will actually be true.

22 And if, as it says here on Page 18 that 52
23 percent of the libraries that dropped out of the
24 program rate online access as a major reason for doing
25 so, I am at the same time reminded of the -- was it --

1 GODORT, I believe. There was a roundtable discussion
2 of the librarians' farewells, the retiring librarians.

3 One of them was David Cismowski. And while
4 many of the librarians were putting in some valuable
5 comments, David in his usual understated way was
6 saying, you know, becoming obsolete is the biggest
7 threat to the FDLP. Are we becoming obsolete to many
8 public libraries?

9 It seems to be the case that that might be, in
10 fact, the perception. If we have put out so much that
11 is now on the internet, if we at the same time have
12 reductions in staff, I can see where the priorities for
13 a lot of administrators and smaller libraries are going
14 to say there's not really a lot of reason to say.

15 And GPO has experienced a lot of this
16 themselves, perhaps. In the heat of battle, they
17 forget. But I was going through some of my notes taken
18 at former conferences. And one of the first ones I
19 came to, Bruce James was then the public printer, and
20 he was going on and on about stuff. I had no idea what
21 he was talking about.

22 It turned out, of course, what he was really
23 going on was that the Federal Register, the initiative
24 from Congress that stated that GPO will give away the
25 Federal Register, the CFR, and others forced a major

1 change in GPO's business model. It's not something
2 they wanted, certainly, and it happened practically
3 overnight. Boom. This is the way you're going to do
4 it. And GPO came through by reconstructing
5 fundamentally what they did and how they did it, and
6 they've done a remarkably good job at doing that.

7 Are we doing the same thing with the FDLP?
8 I'm not suggesting that I have an answer, but it seems
9 to me that we're giving away more and more material --
10 we meaning GPO, in particular. But if you've given
11 away the store, why are you disappointed when somebody
12 doesn't show up to buy anything?

13 MS. BERNSTEIN: Melissa Bernstein, University
14 of Utah.

15 And something that I've been thinking of --
16 and your comment, I think, just brought it to the
17 floor; and please don't hate me -- is maybe the
18 contraction is not necessarily bad. You know, like,
19 that it -- I -- and I'm not going to express this well
20 either, so forgive me.

21 But it could possibly just be a natural
22 outgrowth of, yes, some of these smaller libraries are
23 realizing, you know what, this is not my primary thing.
24 It's just not -- you know, I've got 16 balls in the
25 air, and this is one I can drop, you know, pretty

1 easily because it's not being used much, whatever.

2 I think as long as we maintain critical mass
3 and the information is out there and we're making sure
4 that it's not some sort of systematic thing why public
5 libraries are being forced to drop out, I mean, it's
6 just kind of -- I don't know. I feel like it goes
7 along with your comment that it may not -- it may just
8 be sort of the reality of where we are and not
9 necessarily --

10 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: I get these --

11 MS. BERNSTEIN: Okay.

12 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- flashes of memories
13 from past conferences. And I don't know if it's some
14 kind of dementia setting in. I hope not.

15 But at some point, there was a discussion
16 around this very table. And I never thought I'd be
17 sitting up here to say this. But -- and I totally do
18 not remember who it was, but it was something along the
19 lines of, you know, it would be a shame if we thought
20 of our positions as documents librarians was more
21 important than getting the access to the information to
22 the people who need it.

23 In other words, if the whole idea is to keep
24 America informed, it's much more important that they
25 stay informed than that we stay docs librarians. At

1 least that was the sentiment expressed by someone up
2 here at this table. I don't know who.

3 On the other hand, of course, we -- you know,
4 we like to do what we do, and we think we're doing a
5 good job at it. And we know that what we're doing is
6 important. But by the same token, what we're doing is
7 in a transition. There will come a time at some point
8 when much of this becomes irrelevant from the
9 standpoint that the access will be so overwhelming in
10 whatever format it will be that the idea of
11 distributing print documents will be so archaic.
12 They'll say, well, how did we ever do that.

13 Well, how many of you all have got 3-D
14 printers in your library? When I first started coming
15 to these meetings, that technology hadn't even been
16 invented yet. It's the hottest thing we have going
17 right now at our institution. So who knows where we're
18 going?

19 It may be that this contraction is part of a
20 natural process. I don't know. We would, of course,
21 like to reverse that process. And certainly, I think
22 that the model that is enshrined in Title 44 is giving
23 us some trouble inasmuch as it is written. They print
24 it. We collect it. We make it available.

25 Certainly, given the trends that I've been

1 seeing, the electronic access, the all-electronic
2 libraries are where a lot of the action's going on.
3 And I have to say I have personal experience with this
4 because I was called into my director's office, my then
5 director at the time, who was given a mandate by our
6 county administration to look at reorganizing our main
7 library. And one of his first questions was how fast
8 can you shut down the depository. We need the space.

9 Well, needless to say, I was kind of like --
10 my heart was in my throat. What do I do here? And I
11 said, well, okay, you have to understand. First of
12 all, there's implications to getting out of the
13 program. But if space is the problem, tell me how much
14 space I can have.

15 And I began shifting radically toward a more
16 electronic collection, which has gone over apparently
17 very well with my users because now they can go into my
18 catalog, get the PURLs to get what they need.

19 By the same token, in a much smaller
20 institution -- fortunately, I'm at a rather large
21 county library system. But I can see where in a
22 smaller library system a few well-chosen mark (ph)
23 records with PURLs and a few well-chosen links on the
24 webpage might give them most of what they need --
25 might. But we don't know that.

1 MR. SHAW: Okay. We're going to have to --

2 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: But how do we find out?

3 MR. SHAW: -- leave some time for the
4 audience. I'll just make one comment. The technology
5 is changing fast.

6 How many -- are there any other folks in the
7 room right now, because I'm about to turn it over to
8 the room, who are OCLC WMS libraries? Okay. That's
9 pretty close to a next-generation catalog system now.

10 What we did at our -- with OCLC WMS, we went
11 into their knowledge base, threw a little software
12 switch on a file that is U.S. document electronic
13 records. And a few hours later, several hundred
14 thousand e-doc records floated right into our search
15 results. Every six or eight weeks, OCLC corrals up a
16 bunch of new ones, adds them to the file. Set and
17 forget. Haven't touched it. We don't have to do
18 anything.

19 Now, down the line, we'll probably discover
20 some maintenance issues that we haven't run across yet.
21 But the technology is indeed changing, and there may be
22 opportunities in the offing for GPO to partner with or
23 work with, vendors, particularly catalog vendors, as
24 new next-gen systems come online to make that kind of
25 thing more prevalent.

1 But in any event, I need to try to advance a
2 slide here.

3 Yes. Those of you in the audience or
4 streaming online, we have two questions online.
5 Actually, we're going to go to those right now.

6 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
7 mic).

8 MS. HALL: It's Laurie Hall.

9 I think we have one scenario where that
10 happened where they -- one scenario where a library
11 dropped out and came back in. But as Susan said
12 earlier, reaching out to the libraries that dropped
13 out, we didn't have much luck with that because people
14 are not there anymore. How many -- only a few
15 responded because once they're out of the program,
16 they're pretty much out of the program and their whole
17 priorities have changed. So we did try to reach out to
18 some of those that have dropped in the past.

19 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
20 mic).

21 MS. HALL: This is Laurie Hall again.

22 I think we've partially been thinking about
23 some of that. But I have that person -- we need to
24 have the whole comment sent, actually, so that we can
25 get some things.

1 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
2 mic).

3 MR. SHAW: We have a microphone -- this is Jim
4 Shaw again -- microphones set out in the middle aisle.
5 And we have colleagues moving towards it. So please go
6 ahead.

7 MS. QUINN: Amy Quinn, Central Washington
8 University.

9 A couple of comments and a question. First of
10 all, I'd like to thank Laurie Hall for sending me the
11 data about the FDLP drops. I'm -- I've created a --
12 well, first of all, I've done some questions and
13 answers from the FDL -- the people who have dropped.
14 There are 126 libraries on that data you sent me.

15 And from the questions I've asked these
16 directors and some of the depository librarians that I
17 could get a hold of, it came up to me that I'm going to
18 have to do a survey. And some of the report that
19 you've just talked about, some of the comments here
20 conclude what I have found out as well. But I'm going
21 -- a survey is going out, actually, next week because I
22 just got IRB clearance on Thursday to actually do the
23 survey because mine's going to be much more detailed on
24 some of the questions. And some are very personal.

25 But some of the things I'm going to be finding

1 out is how they use space and place. And if you come
2 to my talk this afternoon, I'm going to talk about
3 that.

4 But a question for you all is with your public
5 library data, did you look at all and haven't yet
6 analyzed the data related to depository space and in
7 more detail than what you've reported and it's just
8 some of the stuff you're going to analyze.

9 Do you understand my question? Like, how much
10 space is being -- did the -- a lot of the directors
11 look at space and how much they are looking to get rid
12 of space in order to utilize?

13 MS. HALL: Laurie Hall. Aimee -- thanks,
14 Aimee.

15 No, we -- that is not -- we did not get that
16 specific --

17 MS. QUINN: Okay.

18 MS. HALL: -- into the detail of the reasons.
19 So --

20 MS. QUINN: Then my -- because my --

21 MS. HALL: -- we haven't at this time. So ...

22 MS. QUINN: Okay. Because that's what I'm
23 going to be getting into, the really nitty gritty.

24 MS. HALL: Yeah, we'd appreciate the data --

25 MS. QUINN: I just --

1 MS. HALL: -- when you've -- have -- are done.

2 MS. QUINN: Yeah.

3 MR. EATS: David Eats (ph), Free Library of
4 Philadelphia.

5 I want to thank my colleague and counsel, my
6 fellow public librarian, for saying almost everything I
7 thought I needed to say. And I agree with all of it,
8 especially about looking -- moving more to a service
9 model such as the one that USPTO has embraced.

10 I read this entire report, and I was really
11 pleased to see it -- that it hit pretty much all of the
12 bases, including the one about how even large public
13 libraries like my own, which are hiring new staff to
14 initiate new 21st century initiatives, that the fact
15 that they -- the report has taken into consideration
16 the fact that priorities are changing.

17 I did want to say one thing about E-
18 Government, which I think really caused me to choke. I
19 do E-Government reference work every day. I answer
20 questions. I really don't need the FDLP to do E-
21 Government. What I do need are the websites of
22 federal, state, and local government agencies and my
23 knowledge of those things in order to help patrons find
24 what they need to do.

25 I do hope the FDLP at least will maintain its

1 electronic access to important resources even if they
2 otherwise eventually sunset. I mean, thank you very
3 much.

4 MR. SCHWARTZ: Hi. This is Jeffrey Schwartz
5 from the Brooklyn Public Library.

6 And I wanted to know how many public libraries
7 opted out of their physical GPO subscriptions and opted
8 into electronic-only subscriptions during the last year
9 or during the period this study was undertaken.

10 MS. MILLER: I don't have that information.
11 We'd have to get it from our outreach department. I
12 don't think, if I understand it correctly -- Ashley
13 (ph), you can correct me -- we don't have any all-
14 electronic libraries. They're all a portion of
15 electronic and tangibles.

16 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
17 mic).

18 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: This is Tom
19 Fischlschweiger again.

20 Just as a note on that, over the years, due to
21 staff issues, space issues, et cetera, I began -- and
22 GPO was also giving us the mandate to go to the zero-
23 based review of the selection items. I just slowly
24 started moving toward more and more electronic
25 selection.

1 And it came home to me without realizing what
2 had happened. We did our public access assessment last
3 year, and I got the numbers. And it turns out that we
4 are now in excess of 90 percent of our selection is all
5 electronic now. And it wasn't even conscious in the
6 sense of I want to be at this target. But -- I'll talk
7 that way. But it's just something that grew out of the
8 normal process of how we had been changing.

9 It's a very good question. I'm not sure that
10 there's going to be a specific answer. But I'm -- how
11 many are moving toward predominantly electronic
12 libraries? That's going to be a very important
13 question in the future certainly.

14 MR. SCHWARTZ: Thank you.

15 MS. BURKE: Hello. My name is Helen Burke.
16 I'm lucky enough to have served as a past member of
17 DLC, and I'm currently at Hennepin County Library in
18 Minnesota.

19 We are one of the two libraries in Minnesota
20 that dropped status. One of our smaller branches --
21 but it was substantial -- dropped status just simply
22 because we merged the Minneapolis Public Library with
23 the county library.

24 We also at the central library, like Tom, are
25 lucky enough to be a PTRC. So I wonder if I might

1 suggest a kind of pragmatic solution that draws upon
2 the FDL community, especially the public libraries, to
3 come up with an updated version of the essential
4 titles.

5 When the whole community did that exercise of
6 the essential titles to keep and print -- I think that
7 was the title -- if we could do a renewed exercise
8 within the public library community with the idea of
9 keeping status and going more electronic, if you keep
10 status and you remain what paper titles do you want
11 with the idea of civic engagement, and I think that
12 would invigorate the community, perhaps, as well as
13 update our idea of when that essential title survey was
14 done. It was kind of like, oh, my God, the internet
15 and the electronic access, is it secure, whatever.

16 GPO has gone a long way to give us security
17 and authenticity. Let the community draw from within
18 its own professional opinions of what a depository
19 should keep, you know. Thanks.

20 MS. BEHRENS-HUFFSTETTER: Connie Behrens-
21 Huffstetter, Milwaukee Public Library.

22 Listening to Tom is just great. Also, when
23 they're talking about E-Government, our problem is we
24 can find the things for patrons. But as we all know,
25 most of that is law -- oh, sorry. Thank you.

1 And we aren't lawyers. And that is brought
2 home real well with the Milwaukee private downtown law
3 librarians telling me this, the Milwaukee County Law
4 Library telling me that, you know, call -- ask us.

5 But also, the other problem that we have with
6 E-Government and helping people with forms -- we're
7 librarians; we like to help people. And we have to say
8 no, and that's not a -- you know, we can find them for
9 them. But as we've said before, it has to be the
10 patron who works on them.

11 But also, we have to remember that many of the
12 things that we have -- statutes, public law -- we have
13 to give the books to the patron because, legally and
14 ethically, as the public librarian, because I am not a
15 law lawyer, I cannot help them because it's all a part
16 of interpretation.

17 So when -- you know, it's a whole different --
18 sometimes, you know, I read these things, and I talk --
19 I look at them. And it's a very different public law
20 library -- public librarians are so different from
21 academic librarians.

22 I work on -- I'm a regional. We're a
23 regional. I have 10 hours a month to work on FDLP,
24 GPO. I push myself through more using it for other --
25 you know, what do you give up at that time? But just

1 that I would love to do E-Government and help the
2 people because Milwaukee is one place that they really
3 do need that help, but it's what comes afterwards.

4 We've had people from wanting their
5 immigration papers filled out and was told -- and they
6 come over to us and say, well, we were told you would
7 help us. Just like with patents, it's going to end up
8 being them calling a law -- a patent lawyer by a
9 certain time. And people don't want -- like that.

10 I mean, we don't tell them. We show them what
11 we have for the patents, USPTO, and that you can call
12 them all you want. And they love it. They have all
13 their numbers down there. But you can only go so far
14 in serving them.

15 And I would love to do a lot of the things
16 that we talk about, except time is not of my -- one of
17 my things. I'm desk most of the time.

18 So that's what I have to tell you about the E-
19 Government and the difference between. Thank you.

20 MR. SHAW: This is Jim Shaw again.

21 The issue with helping the public with legal
22 reference and things, that's common to everybody. I
23 have that happen several times a month where I hit the
24 limit of what I can reasonably and appropriately do.

25 MS. BERNSTEIN: Yeah. This is Melissa

1 Bernstein.

2 And speaking as a law librarian -- and we
3 happen to all be clustered here on this side --

4 (Laughter.)

5 MS. BERNSTEIN: -- of the table. And I think
6 we all have law degrees as well. But we are in the
7 same position. Just so you know, we cannot provide
8 legal advice to our patrons when they come in.

9 So we have the exact same restrictions. We
10 may have a little bit more knowledge just from our end
11 and our training and whatnot, but we can't do it
12 either. And they do get quite frustrated.

13 MR. SHAW: We're very near the end of the
14 appointed time. If there's any one last comment or
15 question, we can try to address quickly. People are
16 voting with their feet, I see. That's fine.

17 Ashley?

18 ASHLEY: (inaudible - off mic).

19 MR. SHAW: And thank you very much for that
20 comment.

21 And thank you to our colleagues from GPO for
22 presenting the draft report.

23 Remember, everybody, if you have an additional
24 comment or thought you'd like to share, please email
25 them to skmiller@gpo.gov -- skmiller@gpo.gov -- close

1 of business December 18th.

2 MS. MILLER: November --

3 MR. SHAW: November 18th. Sorry. Close of
4 business November 18th. Thank you very much.

5 Thank you, everybody. We'll reconvene for
6 another session in half an hour.

7 (Applause.)

8 (Break.)

9 MS. MASON: We'll get started in just a moment
10 or two.

11 Good afternoon. I'm Marianne Mason, and I'm a
12 member of the Regional Issues Working Group. The topic
13 that the group felt was most pressing to address is the
14 recently approved regional discard policy and how it
15 could change practices in libraries that choose to
16 participate.

17 The session will be divided into three parts.
18 In Part 1, I'll review a very brief history of the
19 request to discard to JCP, the current discard policy,
20 and the optional request to discard by regionals. I'll
21 also describe the interconnectedness of the resulting
22 need to determine holdings information throughout the
23 FDLP community and the need to develop and expand a
24 tool to accommodate the regional discard lists.

25 In Part 2, Lisa Russell will present and

1 demonstrate the FDLP eXchange, the application that
2 will replace and expand the national Needs and Offers.

3 In Part 3, Dan O'Mahony -- I'm sorry -- will
4 outline the practices that affect selectives and
5 regional libraries.

6 More than 800 libraries responded to the FDLP
7 Forecast Study Questionnaire in 2012. This was the
8 first survey with open-ended questions sent to FDLP
9 libraries by GPO that gave respondents the opportunity
10 to say what they really meant. This is also the first
11 opportunity that the depository community had to
12 document past hallway conversations, brainstorming
13 sessions at conferences and blog posts asking for
14 change.

15 Two questions, in particular, begged for
16 detailed comments. Question 31, "What would an idea
17 FDLP look like that," meant all -- "met all of your
18 current and anticipated needs for federal government
19 information?" And Question 32, "Thinking about the
20 next five years, what specific things would you like
21 GPO to do to help you and your library improve public
22 access to federal government information?"

23 We spoke, and GPO listened. Fill out those
24 surveys, folks.

25 After digesting and analyzing the responses,

1 GPO released the forecast findings document in 2013.
2 And four requests in relation to the regional discard
3 policies stand out -- increased digital access -- some
4 regionals asked for digital substitution in place of
5 tangible publications and permission to discard due to
6 space concerns; provide improved and easy-to-use tools
7 and services; allow more flexibility and collaboration
8 among FDLP libraries for collection management such as
9 regional consortia and cross-state border partnerships;
10 and finally, preserve tangible and digital collections
11 for future generations. That means a reliable,
12 authenticated repository and expanded FDsys, now coming
13 into govinfo.gov.

14 In 2014, regional libraries were surveyed to
15 determine their intent to discard publications within a
16 limited group of titles. Although the survey was for
17 analysis only, it had the potential to inform a draft
18 policy proposal to be sent to the Joint Committee on
19 Printing for approval.

20 And I think I may not have -- there we go.

21 In July 2015, Davita Vance-Cooks sent a letter
22 requesting JCP to approve the option of regional
23 libraries to withdraw specified tangible publications.
24 The specified conditions to withdraw print, CD-ROMs,
25 and microfiche included that the be retained for a

1 minimum -- that they had been retained for a minimum of
2 seven years and that they are available in FDsys in
3 authentic, digitally signed formats.

4 In record time, just a month later, JCP
5 responded with approval in August 2015 with the
6 additional condition that a minimum of four tangible
7 copies exist in the FDLDP distributed geographically.
8 Both the process for discarding publications and the
9 retention requirements for regional libraries outlined
10 in the legal requirements document no longer seem
11 adequate or accurate without the process of regional
12 libraries to withdraw publications.

13 So what came next? One, the Superintendent of
14 Documents Public Policy Statements 2016-3, dated May
15 31st, 2016, on the subject Government Publications
16 Authorize for Discard by Regional Depository Libraries,
17 states the purpose, provides the background, the
18 policy, definition of terms, the responsibilities of
19 the Superintendent of Documents, and a bibliography.

20 So official authorization has been granted
21 through this policy statement for regionals to discard.

22 Second, establish a preservation steward
23 network of partners for the four geographically
24 distributed tangible copies of publications. Outreach
25 and conversations with libraries has begun. A template

1 for a memorandum of agreement has been created stating
2 the responsibilities of preservation stewards.

3 And I will list those responsibilities. I
4 think there's a little uncertainty in that point.
5 Verify the physical existence of the item in their --
6 on their list. Ensure the items are cataloged.
7 Determine the condition is good with a minimum level of
8 preservation for the copy of record. Store the items
9 in controlled access environment. Choose between non-
10 circulating, or not circulating, through interlibrary
11 loan. Or house the items in closed or open stacks,
12 allowing for circulation, with guarantees in place to
13 replace if they're damaged or lost.

14 Mark items with Do Not Withdraw in the item
15 itself and the online record. Include in the library's
16 conservation program. And finally, notify GPO of
17 changes in condition, location, and conduct a condition
18 assessment at least every three years using a random
19 sampling of titles.

20 So some questions. How do we know who the
21 preservation stewards are? How do we share and see the
22 discard lists from regional libraries? Don't we need
23 to see lists from selective libraries in a more uniform
24 way than we do now? There must be an easy way to
25 manage these lists, right?

1 And I think this would be a good time to have
2 Lisa Russell begin her description and demonstration of
3 FDLP eXchange.

4 MS. RUSSELL: Thanks, Marianne.

5 I'm going to start with a couple slides just
6 to give you -- let's see. Here we go. I'm going to
7 start with a couple slides to give you a little bit of
8 background, and then we'll jump into a demonstration.

9 First, on the goals for the FDLP eXchange --
10 to create an application that automates the Needs and
11 Offers process, allowing libraries to digitally review,
12 list, request, and process Needs and Offers. And the
13 application will be user-friendly, utilize automatic --
14 automated workflow, and match one library's needs to
15 another library's offers and include a communication
16 tool to help libraries make the connection to eXchange
17 materials.

18 The current project timeline is that we
19 completed the discovery process last December. For
20 those of you who don't know or haven't heard this
21 before, what we normally do when we do a contract for
22 this kind of development is that we have a -- the
23 contractor come in. They big on what we put out as our
24 requirements, and then they come in and spend a couple
25 months with us discussing them to make sure that they

1 really understand what it is that we want.

2 So we finished that in December 2015. The
3 initial site design was completed in April 2016. And
4 if you attended the virtual conference, you may have
5 seen the demonstration a bit there. The initial
6 development was completed in July of 2016, and GPO did
7 our internal testing in July 2016 as well.

8 The we did a beta test with 29 depository
9 libraries in September 2016. So we're just taking a
10 look at all the feedback we got from that. Most of the
11 feedback's been pretty good. We're also taking a look
12 at if there's anything that we can do in fairly short
13 order to add to the development before we release it.

14 Next, we're planning to do some additional
15 development. There's some backend changes that we want
16 to make before we go live with it. And we're planning
17 to go live -- we're targeting spring 2017.

18 I think -- oh, one more slide.

19 I know you're not going to be able to see this
20 very well. But I wanted to just give people an idea
21 the difference -- there are some slight differences
22 between the regional interface and the selective
23 interface. I'm primarily going to be showing the
24 regional interface today, and I'll kind of point at the
25 -- some of the differences. In order -- in the

1 interest of time, there are going to be some cases
2 where we kind of just wave at something and say, well,
3 this is a lot like what we just showed. So we won't go
4 into everything.

5 But the main differences between the regional
6 interface and the selective interface are that the
7 regional interface has the ability to review lists.
8 And there's no significance between the orange spaces
9 on the two screenshots. That just is a matter of where
10 I happened to have my mouse at the time. So don't let
11 that confuse you.

12 You'll also see there are four buttons across
13 the top for the regionals, where there is three across
14 the top for the selectives. That, again, is to allow
15 for the list review.

16 And with that, we will jump over to the demo.
17 So -- and the way we're set up today, we've got the --
18 the actual demo is being run on the side, and I'm doing
19 the voiceover. So if you hear me say anything to
20 Deborah (ph), I'm not just talking to my imaginary
21 friend. I'm talking to Deborah --

22 (Laughter.)

23 MS. RUSSELL: -- pretty much, who is actually
24 running the demo over there. So okay.

25 This is the dashboard for the FDLP eXchange

1 for the regional repositories. You can see across the
2 top we've got the different -- you've got the
3 dashboard. Then you've got Input and then List Review,
4 which is the thing that's not on the selectives
5 interface. Then you've got My Offers, My Needs, My
6 Matches, and Needs and Offers Repository.

7 Above that, you've got the Library Account,
8 Help, Notifications, and the in-site communication
9 tool. And above that, you can also see who you logged
10 in as. So in case you forgot who you are or if you're
11 not sure if you're logged in or not, that's how you
12 find out.

13 We will start by going to the Library Account.
14 And this is the place where you can go. We're allowing
15 the regionals to set the review periods for their
16 region both for the regional review and for the
17 selectives to review within their region.

18 And so this is something -- if you happen to
19 be an ASERL library where you're using the ASERL tool,
20 you can still go ahead and use this to offer (ph)
21 nationally or to do your needs. And to do that, you
22 would want to change the regional review period and the
23 selective review period for -- to zero.

24 You want to go ahead and change one of those?
25 There we go.

1 So we're changing that to 30, and she clicked
2 the checkmarks to save it. Again, those are two things
3 that the regional only can do.

4 If you scroll down below that, you'll see
5 Offer Nationally, and that's a Yes or No. So if you're
6 in a selective depository, you're not required to offer
7 things nationally. We do like it if you do. So that's
8 a Yes or No. If you don't feel like you can, you can
9 choose No. If you can, you can set it for Yes, and
10 then you can set a time period that you want to release
11 -- offer your own things.

12 So if you want to release -- offer things
13 nationally but don't have a lot of time -- you know,
14 you're under some pressure to clear some space or
15 something -- you can set that to say 10 days, or
16 something like that. So that's entirely up to you.

17 Below that, we're not going to show this, but
18 you can see where we can add additional library --
19 additional users for your library account. And every
20 library can have up to five.

21 Next, we're going to go ahead and add some
22 items. Okay. So to manually add an item, there's two
23 ways you can add. Right now, she's showing how to
24 manually add an item, which gives you a form. And you
25 can type everything in and then submit it. And we'll

1 get to -- next there's a place you can upload a
2 spreadsheet.

3 Sorry. It's taking a minute to type things
4 in. We thought about copying and pasting but thought
5 that might get too confusing.

6 And you can see anything that is a required
7 field has an asterisk by it. If it's a -- this is
8 actually a need that we're putting in. So for needs,
9 you can choose what conditions you'll accept. So if
10 you'll only accept something in good condition or good
11 and fine, you can mark those. If you'll accept
12 anything, you can mark the Any Condition, and that
13 checks all the boxes.

14 So once that's done, she's clicking Add to
15 List and Add Another Entry. Oops, and we have an
16 error. So one of the things that this tells you is if
17 you forget to put something in -- we forgot the -- it
18 looks like the classification in here.

19 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
20 mic).

21 MS. RUSSELL: Okay.

22 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
23 mic).

24 (Laughter.)

25 MS. RUSSELL: You want a colon. Sorry.

1 One question -- while she's doing this, one
2 question that we often get is if it matters what -- how
3 -- about the spacing. It should be able to match
4 whether you've spaced it, you know, with the space
5 between the GP and the 1 or without the space. So the
6 spacing won't matter. If you, of course, make a typo,
7 that will matter -- this is -- because this is the
8 field it matches on.

9 And the other thing that you won't get a match
10 is if two libraries are entering something that one
11 library has kept up with the web tech notes and the
12 other library hasn't so they've actually entered
13 different SuDoc numbers, those aren't going to match,
14 although we do have a secondary match on key -- I
15 believe it's keyword and title and year of publication.
16 So you still might get a match through that.

17 You can see in the publication date there's a
18 start date and an end date. So if you want to enter
19 something that is arranged, you can enter, you know,
20 the date of the first issue and the date of the last
21 issue. You're not going to get as good a match on
22 that.

23 The other thing that we have is there's an Add
24 to List and Duplicate button down at the bottom when
25 she gets to it.

1 Are you ready?

2 I'm not sure if she's ready for that. Okay.
3 She's ready.

4 So you can see right now she's hovered over
5 the Add to List and Duplicate. So that adds what you
6 just entered. And then you can go back and change --
7 you know, if you need to tweak the SuDoc number, change
8 the year for the second one that you're offering, you
9 can do it that way. And that will allow you to get a
10 little bit of -- a little better match. It is still
11 more time-consuming, but it does help with the matching
12 process.

13 And when you're done adding things, you can
14 click Finish List and Submit. We've set it up so that
15 there's an administrator for each site who's probably
16 going to be your depository coordinator. And the
17 others can enter something and submit it to that person
18 so that person can submit it once they've reviewed it.
19 The idea was that if you have student workers or
20 volunteers or someone who's not as experienced, you
21 might want them to enter it. And then you check it
22 over before you submit it.

23 So you want to do an upload now? Okay.

24 Uploading a list is pretty much the same. If
25 you've uploaded lists on other websites, you kind of

1 navigate to the site, find your list, and select it and
2 tell it to upload. Once it's uploaded, she's showing
3 now that you can double-check and make sure all the
4 fields are matched correctly. So if you had -- say,
5 the title didn't match, the -- your title field. If
6 you called it Document Title instead of Title or
7 something like that and want to make sure it's matching
8 correctly, you can go through what she's doing right
9 now to make sure everything's matching.

10 It also highlights errors so that you can go
11 in and correct errors on whichever one has an error.
12 This one doesn't have a format. And it will tell you
13 at the top. I don't think -- I'm not able to see it
14 right now, but you can -- yeah, up there at the top, it
15 shows zero errors present. So as you fix the errors,
16 that number should go down if you have several errors
17 when you first go in. And then can click Submit for
18 Review.

19 This tells you it's completed your upload.
20 And then if you go -- I don't know if you can see. But
21 that little bell where it has the notifications, that
22 number goes up because you have a notification saying
23 that you've got a list that's been submitted. You can
24 go to that and access the list there in order to go
25 ahead and review it.

1 And you can see both of the lists that we just
2 added are there. She can pick one and go ahead and
3 submit it.

4 So once you've selected the list, just go
5 through -- scroll through and review it to make sure
6 everything's okay. You can view individual items.

7 And here you can see you can edit or delete.
8 So if you made a mistake and just completed wanted to
9 delete it, you could delete it here. Or you can go in
10 and edit it.

11 So do you want to edit one of them, Deborah?
12 Okay.

13 So we're going to say this was my -- we'll
14 take either paper or microfiche on this one. And you
15 submit it again. And you submit to the library admin
16 and go back to approve lists for submission. And now
17 everything's good. So we approve it.

18 And at that point, it goes to your regional
19 for review. This is a little bit different since we're
20 using a regional interface to demonstrate it. But
21 regionals actually could go ahead and still use it if
22 they have secondary copies of things to offer.

23 So let's see. What's next?

24 Okay. This is just to give you an idea. This
25 is a new offers form. Just so you can see, there's a

1 few differences in what's -- what the information on it
2 is. In the offers, the condition statement is
3 required. It also -- you obviously are going to be
4 specific and say, you know, this piece that I have in
5 my hand is in good condition, or fair condition,
6 whereas opposed with a need you're saying I'll accept
7 any of these conditions. So that's a little bit
8 different.

9 There's also a date because we ask for a date
10 when something was received. And that is in the
11 offers, which is not in the needs because, obviously,
12 you don't have a date when you received a need.

13 So there's a couple of things like that.
14 There's an OCLC number and a CGP system number if you
15 want to use those as well.

16 So with that, I think we can move on. We
17 approved the list.

18 Do you want to show the regional review
19 process now? Okay.

20 So this shows all the lists that the regional
21 has for review.

22 If you want to select one, take a look at it.

23 So you can review it here. You can also
24 accept an offer and pass on an offer or just allow an
25 offer. The disallow offer is there for something that

1 really shouldn't be offered. We had to -- we were
2 trying to differentiate that between passing and
3 disallowing. We were talking about rejecting, and then
4 people -- the -- you know, it started sounding a little
5 bit too much like match.com. It was like, no, we don't
6 --

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. RUSSELL: -- want to reject anybody. So
9 we decided to disallow it instead.

10 So and you can go through and select the items
11 that you want to look at. And you can go through and
12 select the items that you want to look at. You can
13 expand them to see more information.

14 And you can see up at the top it says View
15 Matched Need, the very first entry. You can do that to
16 look at the need that it matches, and you can see them
17 side by side so that you can see if it really matches
18 what you -- what you're looking for if you have
19 something that matches.

20 And this is the place where I think it really
21 is going to help streamline the process down the road,
22 is that when people start getting their -- I know a lot
23 of people don't have needs lists in the system right
24 now. But when people do start getting needs in the
25 system and it can match, it can help streamline because

1 you don't have to look as closely at some of the other
2 stuff then.

3 And then there is a place down at the bottom
4 to request the need, request the offer, request the
5 match, however you want to say it. You can also send a
6 message to the library. We won't go through that
7 today, just in the interest of time.

8 If you do want to see some of the features
9 that we're skipping over right now, we are also doing -
10 - I'm doing a shorter -- a longer version tomorrow that
11 going to show a little bit of both interfaces. And
12 it's going to get more into the nuts and bolts. It's
13 at 8:30 in the Wilson Harding Room. You can --

14 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Wilson Harrison.

15 MS. RUSSELL: Wilson Harrison. I was close.
16 It starts with an H.

17 So we will be getting into a little bit more
18 detail if you want to come and take a look there as
19 well.

20 So let's see. That's List Review. You can
21 also -- right next to List Review on this interface, it
22 says Review My Offers. And you can look at that to see
23 what you have in the system. And this allows you to
24 view by item or view by list, if the little button up
25 at the top.

1 So you can -- you know, if there's too many
2 items that you don't want to look at -- we only have
3 one list in here, so it doesn't make a whole lot of
4 difference in this case. But that could -- if you have
5 several lists and you just want to kind of combine them
6 all together, you can do the list by item and take a
7 look at them that way. Or if there's a list that you
8 really need to deal with right away, you can pick that
9 one and tackle that.

10 There is also a sort. It sorts by what --
11 when it was created, title, classification, when it was
12 published, format, when it was posted, and status. So
13 those are the options there.

14 And you can also filter. We don't need to go
15 into that. It's not all that different from the
16 filtering that you've seen before. But it does allow
17 you to filter by format, or whatever -- if you're only
18 looking for paper, if you're only looking for CD-ROMs,
19 or whatever. I don't think probably there are too many
20 people looking for CD-ROMs at this point. But if you
21 are ...

22 (Laughter.)

23 MS. RUSSELL: I know it's not a terribly
24 popular format at this point. So that is the Review My
25 Offers.

1 Review My Needs is right next to it, which is
2 pretty similar. So we won't go to that.

3 Review My Matches is next. And this -- you
4 saw before we would see a match on a particular list.
5 This is everything that matches, and you can pull it up
6 just by the things that match. So if you wanted to,
7 instead of going to your list first, you could go here
8 first and pick off all the things that are matched and
9 deal with those. And then that takes them out of your
10 list when you go back to the list to review it. So
11 that could help streamline the process a little bit.

12 And the last thing to look at is the Needs and
13 Offers repository. This shows you everything that's
14 there. It shows you both your needs and your offers --
15 I'm sorry -- your needs and everybody else's needs,
16 your offers and everybody else's offers.

17 There is also a place where you can do a
18 keyword search. And this could be useful if you need
19 to do -- if you're looking for something on a
20 particular title, if you're looking for something on
21 your state. We're going to do health. This shows you
22 everything that's in -- has the keyword health.

23 You need to remember here we're not searching
24 full mark (ph) records. We're searching what's in the
25 system, which is going to be the title. So if it has

1 health in the title, it'll find it. If it's something
2 that doesn't say health in the title but has -- would
3 have had a subject term health, it's not going to show
4 up. But it does help you do a little bit of subject
5 searching.

6 I think the one last thing we wanted to show
7 you was that we also have a mobile version. And you
8 can see that on a browser by just shrinking the
9 browser. You can see as it gets smaller you start to
10 see the hamburger minion up at the top. And this you
11 can use either for a tablet or a cell phone. I don't
12 think a lot of -- unless you've got one of the larger
13 cell phones, you're probably not going to want to
14 review a whole lot of this on your cell phone. But
15 that is an option. If you need to take it out to the
16 stacks and actually see what's on your shelves, that
17 could be useful.

18 So that's a quick overview. And with that, I
19 will turn it over to Dan.

20 Oh, okay. We'll go ahead and take questions
21 now if anybody's got any.

22 Sorry. The first one's a camera. So ...

23 MS. SELBY: All right. Hi. I'm Barbie Selby,
24 UVA.

25 Is regional review required for all the offers

1 from selectives?

2 MS. RUSSELL: Currently, yes, although if you
3 had -- if you weren't going to review anything from
4 your selectives, you could set the time periods to
5 zero. If there were only certain things you want to
6 review -- like, I know some regionals don't review
7 hearings because they're getting a lot of the same
8 things, or they don't review microfiche, those kinds of
9 things. We don't really have that kind of granularity
10 to turn that kind of thing off at this point. It might
11 be something we could think about for the next release.

12 MS. SELBY: So are the offers able to be known
13 to other people before the regional reviews it?

14 MS. RUSSELL: No. It goes first to your
15 regional. And then once your regional time period has
16 elapsed, then it goes to everybody in your region.

17 MS. SELBY: So it's based on time period.

18 MS. RUSSELL: Right. And then --

19 MS. SELBY: So if a regional --

20 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

21 MS. SELBY: Not me, of course. But if a
22 regional didn't review --

23 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

24 (Laughter.)

25 MS. SELBY: -- it would flip over to everybody

1 else.

2 MS. MASON: Right. And if you set your time
3 period for, say, 15 days, it's available then to
4 everybody in your region that -- on the 16th day. But
5 you still have access to it.

6 MS. SELBY: Sure.

7 MS. RUSSELL: So if you didn't get it -- get
8 the review done by that -- by the end of that time
9 period, you do still have access to that request.

10 MS. SELBY: So I'm thinking about the ASERL
11 process we already have and --

12 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

13 MS. SELBY: -- how to dovetail this. So --

14 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

15 MS. SELBY: -- thank you.

16 MS. RUSSELL: Okay. Cool. Thanks.

17 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
18 mic).

19 MS. RUSSELL: Oh, I'm sorry. I forgot to ask
20 if Council has any questions first.

21 MS. BERNSTEIN: Hi. Melissa Bernstein,
22 University of Utah.

23 So one question I had was if you pass on an
24 offer.

25 MS. RUSSELL: Mm-hmm.

1 MS. BERNSTEIN: Is there any way -- let's say
2 for some reason you pass on it because - and you took
3 another -- somehow it didn't work out. Is there any
4 way to go back and see those offers that you passed on?
5 Does that make sense --

6 MS. RUSSELL: I --

7 MS. BERNSTEIN: -- to kind of undo that?

8 MS. RUSSELL: -- think that this might be
9 something I need to ask Deborah about.

10 DEBORAH: So it will be in the repository. So
11 --

12 MS. RUSSELL: That's what I thought.

13 DEBORAH: -- unless somebody else has nabbed
14 it already, you should be able to continue to access it
15 until the offering library has deleted it from the
16 system.

17 MS. BERNSTEIN: Okay. Perfect. Thank you.

18 MS. RUSSELL: Thanks.

19 MS. KRUMSEE: Kirstin Krumsee, State Library
20 of Ohio.

21 I'm guessing this might be a far-in-the-future
22 idea. But would it be possible to, like, lock
23 institutions out of offering items that aren't, like,
24 yet eligible for discard, things like the five-year
25 rule or like the one-year with online --

1 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

2 MS. KRUMSEE: -- equivalent.

3 MS. RUSSELL: That was one of the things that
4 we tried to build in with the -- require -- requesting
5 the date when something was received. It's not
6 foolproof. When we do have -- in some cases, you may
7 not have a date on your -- and you may not be able to
8 find it easily.

9 So we do have a -- I think Deborah's going to
10 it right now. There's a box that you can check.
11 Basically, it has a disclaimer that says -- that -- you
12 know, I've either had this for five years or I'm
13 substituting. I'm offering this because I'm allowed to
14 by the rules.

15 And you have to check that box and accept the
16 disclaimer if you're going to offer something without a
17 date or that might be more recent.

18 Anything else from Council?

19 MS. HARTNETT: Cass Hartnett, University of
20 Washington.

21 I'm just -- it's a comment and not a question.
22 It's --

23 MS. RUSSELL: Okay.

24 MS. HARTNETT: -- such a delight to see the
25 ability to do federated searches for what everyone is

1 offering. We've been waiting for this for years. And
2 it will be a real benefit to the community.

3 MS. RUSSELL: Great. That's good to hear.

4 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason, University of
5 Iowa.

6 I was just prompted. How much maintenance is
7 there from the offering library to take down the lists
8 after they've been posted? If -- there are some
9 libraries that are listing many, many lists. So how
10 much maintenance is there? I guess I'll leave it
11 there.

12 MS. RUSSELL: Right. You actually don't have
13 to take down a list. If -- you have to take down
14 something that's been accepted by another library. But
15 you don't have to -- if you've had something that's
16 gone through the whole time period, it's going to
17 expire.

18 You'll still be able to view it. And I don't
19 think we really showed that, but there's My Past Offers
20 and My Past Needs. You'll still be able to view it
21 there, but you're the only one who's going to be able
22 to see that.

23 MS. BERNSTEIN: Wait. So you have to --
24 sorry. This is Melissa Bernstein.

25 So if someone has accepted it, you have to

1 take it down. It doesn't automatically, like, match --

2 MS. RUSSELL: You have to change --

3 MS. BERNSTEIN: -- sort of thing?

4 MS. RUSSELL: It matches, and you change the
5 status to say that it's been accepted because you might
6 have a match that maybe once you look at it it's not in
7 the condition that you want or there might be some
8 other reason that you can't accept it. So for that
9 reason that you have to actually change the status on
10 it to --

11 MS. BERNSTEIN: So it's possible to have,
12 like, two people claim --

13 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah, it is.

14 MS. BERNSTEIN: -- you know, the same thing.
15 Okay. So that has to be managed --

16 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

17 MS. BERNSTEIN: -- somehow, which is why I
18 thought pass on the offer. You might want to go back
19 if you passed on some --

20 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

21 MS. BERNSTEIN: -- you know. Okay.

22 MS. RUSSELL: Okay. Anyone else?

23 Sandee?

24 MS. MCANINCH: Okay. Sandee McAninch,
25 University of Kentucky, another ASERL library.

1 Do the regionals get notified when an offer
2 has been submitted by one of their selectives?

3 MS. RUSSELL: Yes. And we didn't really show
4 that there are -- both get offers through the --
5 there's a notification tool within the tool -- within
6 the application. Sorry. And there's also a
7 communication tool. So you would get notification if
8 you got communication. You would also get a
9 notification.

10 But also, when you go in and set up your
11 library, there's a place where you could check which
12 ones you want because you might not want every single
13 time somebody's offering, if they're offering, like,
14 one-offs, you might want a daily notification that you
15 got something yesterday, or something like that. So it
16 allows you to select what you -- which notifications
17 you want and whether you want them by email or through
18 the notification tool.

19 MS. MCANINCH: So you're literally getting a
20 notification for every item they offer.

21 MS. RUSSELL: You have a -- you have the
22 ability to select that. It would either be by the list
23 when a list is submitted. Or you would -- you -- so if
24 somebody submitted a list of 100 items, you wouldn't
25 get 100 notifications. You'd get one notification.

1 You also have the ability to say I just want
2 to be notified daily. So if you have three libraries
3 who submitted that day, say, you know, I -- you had
4 five lists from three libraries in your notification.

5 MS. MCANINCH: So it's something you tailor --

6 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

7 MS. MCANINCH: -- that it can be -- okay.

8 MS. RUSSELL: Anyone? Got an online question?

9 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
10 mic).

11 MS. RUSSELL: Okay. That's a good comment.

12 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
13 mic).

14 MS. RUSSELL: Yes, there are definitions for
15 those. We actually started with the -- I think there
16 were six or seven different statuses that are -- not
17 statuses -- conditions that are used sort of for the
18 used book vendors. We started with those, and we
19 decided that was a little bit too complicated to have
20 quite so many. So we condensed it down a little bit.

21 So we took that, and we do have definitions.
22 I don't remember if we've updated them in the help tool
23 here, but it will be in the help tool when we go live.
24 And I believe we posted them online as well for the
25 regional.

1 Cindy kind of is nodding her head vigorously.
2 So I'm going to take that as a yes.

3 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: What if the date
4 the item is received isn't on the item? I'm not
5 convinced that I really want to see the past 100 years
6 listings.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. RUSSELL: Right. That's why we have that
9 disclaimer that allows you to check in and say I don't
10 have a date. But you know, I know if -- I've had this
11 for at least five years. So you know, it's got too
12 thick a layer of dust to not -- to be less than five
13 years old, or whatever.

14 (Laughter.)

15 MS. RUSSELL: Did you have another one?

16 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Okay. Last
17 question. If our state is currently using ASERL, are
18 we all continue to do so? Or was this supposed to
19 replace it?

20 MS. RUSSELL: That's up to your regional.
21 That decision has to be made at the regional level. If
22 your regional wants to continue using the ASERL tool,
23 they can use this for -- just for the needs and for
24 anything to offer nationally. But -- and they can do
25 that by setting the time periods for the region and the

1 -- everything within the region at zero.

2 So then when something is entered, when an
3 offer is entered, it would go automatically to the
4 offer it nationally phase of the offering cycle.

5 But it's something for your regional to decide
6 whether they want to use the tool or not.

7 That's it?

8 MS. WEIMER: Yeah, hi. Kathy Weimer, Rice
9 University.

10 I saw in the filtering by format. I would
11 like to just suggest the map might be useful for those
12 of us who like to interact with maps. Otherwise, it's
13 like defaulting to Other or Print or something that
14 might be confusing.

15 MS. RUSSELL: Okay. Thanks.

16 Yeah, I think we currently consider maps -- in
17 the list of classes, we consider maps and Braille both
18 to be paper. And we did add Braille because we know
19 that some people might not want something that was in
20 Braille with the -- and didn't want them to -- so but I
21 think maps is a good add. So we'll take that into
22 consideration.

23 Anyone else?

24 MS. KRUMSEE: Kirstin Krumsee, State Library
25 of Ohio.

1 Is there any way to, like, mark whether not
2 if, like, something's been rebound or ...

3 MS. RUSSELL: There is actually a Notes field
4 in there that's way down at the bottom of the form. We
5 didn't look at it very closely, but it's in there. And
6 actually, there is a Notes field for the whole record.
7 But there is also a Condition Notes field, so you could
8 put it there as well. It's probably the Condition
9 Notes field would be a better place for it.

10 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible - off
11 mic).

12 MS. RUSSELL: We had -- that's actually a
13 policy question that we probably need to think about
14 and make a decision. Or I don't know if that's
15 something that would -- I don't know if Cindy's
16 scratching her head or if she's got -- okay. I think
17 she's scratching her head.

18 (Laughter.)

19 MS. RUSSELL: She's -- I hope she's not
20 pulling her hair out.

21 That might be a regional decision. Yeah,
22 well, if it -- yeah, if it's a regional on a selective,
23 of course, it's -- your regional is going to get it.
24 If it's two selectives or two people outside your
25 region, I don't think we have any guidelines for that.

1 But that might be something we should develop.

2 MR. SHAW: This is Jim Shaw, University of
3 Nebraska at Omaha. That would -- you know, a link to
4 eBay, so, you know --

5 MS. RUSSELL: Okay.

6 MR. SHAW: -- use it for fundraising in that
7 way.

8 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

9 MR. SHAW: No, you're not supposed to sell
10 them.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

13 MR. SHAW: This -- I'm joking. This is really
14 wonderful.

15 MS. RUSSELL: Thank you.

16 MR. SHAW: This is really -- and --

17 MS. MASON: Yeah.

18 MR. SHAW: -- it will get refined over time.

19 MS. RUSSELL: Yes, absolutely.

20 MR. SHAW: You know, they always do. So this
21 is amazingly good work.

22 MS. RUSSELL: Great. Thank you.

23 Another online question?

24 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Can we use this
25 to offer current duplicate items or items to be

1 received that are not part of our selection profile?

2 MS. RUSSELL: Yes, you can. And any time you
3 get a duplicate, you can offer it. It's considered a
4 secondary copy, and you could offer those through this.
5 You would just want to make sure you mark the
6 Disclaimer box to indicate that you are eligible to
7 offer it.

8 Was there another part of that question I
9 missed? I think I answered it. Okay.

10 Cindy?

11 MS. ATKIN: Cindy Atkin, GPO.

12 Is that on?

13 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Yeah.

14 MS. ATKIN: Okay. Cindy Atkin, GPO.

15 I just want to go back to that question about
16 priorities. And Lisa's right. We have been talking
17 about it. It's a policy issue, but it's going to come
18 up more and more.

19 There are instances like just -- what was just
20 described in the question. There are instances and
21 ASERL folks know that the Centers of Excellence and for
22 the folks using their tool get priority.

23 We have some questions internally to GPO about
24 priority for preservation stewards for partners.

25 Excuse me. And we've also asked ourselves where do we

1 fall, GPO as an Agency, needing materials for
2 cataloging, or what have you? Where do we fall into
3 those priorities as well? So it's something we've
4 thought about, and we will have decisions made before
5 this is launched. How's that?

6 (Laughter.)

7 MS. RUSSELL: We didn't really discuss that
8 much. But this is something that we did -- around the
9 time that we were getting ready to start working on
10 this was when we got this decision that we -- it was
11 okay to start letting regionals offer things.

12 And so the question came up that, you know,
13 can we build this in. And it's like let's do it as
14 Phase 2. Let's go ahead and get something -- you know,
15 we already have the requirements for this. So that's
16 one of the things that we're talking about. What is
17 that process, and what are the requirements for the
18 tool in order to be able to use it for the regional
19 discard process?

20 And I -- Dan might be covering some of that on
21 his comments, so I won't go too much -- into that too
22 much. But that is something we're talking about as a
23 Phase 2.

24 MR. MATHESON: So since you have the Input
25 form up, I -- just like a hypothetical, we recently

1 weeded, say, a couple shelves' worth of GAO reports.
2 And we said here's the SuDoc number, GAO reports from
3 this year through this year, mostly complete. And
4 we'll -- call us, and we'll look and see if the title
5 you want is here. Is that ...

6 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah, you can enter that. What
7 you would do in this case is -- I'm assuming that they
8 all have the same stem. You would put the stem in, and
9 then you would put the start date and the end date.

10 And there you would want it to differentiate
11 between, you know, this isn't a full bib record. So it
12 wouldn't be -- like, the Federal Register started in
13 1938, or whatever. You don't want to say 1938 if
14 you're offering 1972 to 1974. You're going to want to
15 enter the dates that you're actually offering. And
16 then you can put that note, like, you know, mostly
17 complete in the -- once you put that range in, there's
18 a -- I think we called it a Multiple Items Note that
19 appears that you can fill in that information there.

20 MS. RODGERS: Stephanie Rodgers, Virginia
21 Commonwealth University.

22 So where you were searching before, is that
23 your search in keyword? You're only searching in
24 title? So there's no way to search in the
25 classification yet. If I wanted to put in HS because I

1 want --

2 MS. RUSSELL: That's --

3 MS. RODGERS: -- anything that's --

4 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

5 MS. RODGERS: -- Homeland Security, how would
6 I do that? Because those titles aren't always --

7 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

8 MS. RODGERS: -- Homeland Security, something,
9 something.

10 MS. RUSSELL: That's --

11 MS. RODGERS: Is that --

12 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah, we don't have --

13 MS. RODGERS: -- possible?

14 MS. RUSSELL: -- an Agency because the Agency
15 field isn't in there. So the main field where you're
16 going to get the -- anything that would be subject-
17 based would be in the title currently. Maybe that's
18 something we want to consider for a later release --

19 MS. RODGERS: Is --

20 MS. RUSSELL: -- is to add the --

21 MS. RODGERS: -- classification.

22 MS. RUSSELL: -- a bureau or, you know, Agency
23 and Bureau in there.

24 MS. RODGERS: Thank you.

25 MS. RUSSELL: So --

1 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Sort by SuDoc?

2 MS. RUSSELL: You can sort by SuDoc. But if -
3 - you know, like, the -- I think you mentioned -- like,
4 FEMA used to be FEM, and now it's under HS. So
5 something like that you're not going to -- yeah.

6 MS. RODGERS: Thank you.

7 MS. RUSSELL: You're welcome.

8 Kelly?

9 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Tom Fischlschweiger,
10 Broward County Public.

11 It just kind of bubbles up to a question that
12 I've been kind of -- are we going to get a user guide
13 on how to do this? Because when ASERL came out, I
14 mean, we had --

15 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

16 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- you know, it was a
17 brief cheat sheet on how to do this. And then it kept
18 spitting my lists back until I realized I had to put in
19 blank columns as placeholders into my Excel
20 spreadsheets. I didn't -- nobody explained that to me.

21 So I see, for example, this publication is
22 available electronically. Are we going to have to go
23 and hunt down everything to see --

24 MS. RUSSELL: No.

25 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- whether there's an

1 electronic copy or ...

2 MS. RUSSELL: That's only if you have it. The
3 idea there was that if you know that something's
4 available electronically and the person who's reviewing
5 it might not want to -- you know, they might not want
6 to take up the space on the shelf if it's available
7 electronically. Or they might want it if it's not --
8 the idea is that it would give them the opportunity to
9 compare it.

10 So if you have that, you can enter it. But
11 it's not required.

12 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Okay.

13 MS. HARTNETT: Yes. I had a question. Cass
14 Hartnett, University of Washington.

15 What kind of evaluation and assessment stuff
16 are you hoping to grab out of this database? In other
17 words, are people going to be watching, hmm, what kinds
18 of stuff are people withdrawing and ...

19 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah, that's a good question.
20 And we actually discussed whether we wanted to have
21 sort of a stats module or a reports module in it. And
22 when we were discussing that, we realized we don't know
23 the requirements for those reports. So we decided to
24 put the reports module or a statistics module off for
25 later.

1 We do have the ability to sort of pull
2 everything into a spreadsheet on the GPO and if we want
3 to do that and start slicing and dicing it. But we're
4 thinking that once people start using it, then we'll
5 get some better ideas of what people are going to want
6 reports on.

7 Kelly, have an online question?

8 MS. SEIFERT: Yes. Can we enter a name that
9 we don't have selected on our (inaudible)?

10 That's a good question. I would think you
11 could. But I guess that might be something we'd have
12 to run past our policy folks and get back to you on.

13 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason, University of
14 Iowa.

15 I have two questions, actually. The current -
16 - currently, there are lots of lists posted on
17 listservs -- gov.gal, in particular, as opposed to the
18 Needs and Offers list. What kind of encouragement can
19 there be to use eXchange rather than circumventing --

20 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

21 MS. MASON: -- that? Anyway, that's one
22 question.

23 MS. RUSSELL: Okay.

24 MS. MASON: And I don't know if we -- there's
25 an answer to it right now, but I think it is an issue.

1 The questions just went whew.

2 MS. RUSSELL: Okay.

3 MS. MASON: So I'll have to get back to you on
4 that. Sorry.

5 MS. RUSSELL: Okay. I think as far as -- I
6 guess my hope is that it's enough easier to use than
7 posting on a listserv that it's going to -- that's
8 going to help encourage them.

9 Also, if regions start using this, if it's
10 already in the system, then they're having to reenter
11 it if they're offering it on gov.gal unless they -- I
12 guess they could -- if they have a spreadsheet, they
13 could always offer that again on gov.gal. And there's
14 no reason they couldn't use both if they wanted to.

15 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: This is Tom, Broward
16 County again.

17 I just want to state, I guess, as a matter of
18 principle, you're going to have to allow people some
19 sort of ability to select if it's not even on their
20 selection policy because, for example, if anybody's
21 weeding anything from the war department --

22 MS. RUSSELL: That's true.

23 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- nobody has anything
24 from the war department --

25 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

1 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- in their selection
2 profile --

3 (Laughter.)

4 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

5 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- at this point or stat
6 abstract, you know --

7 MS. RUSSELL: That makes sense.

8 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- you say. So -- but
9 again, you might end up with priorities. And I think
10 where that's going to get real hairy is when you start
11 having preservation stewards.

12 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

13 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Somebody claims it. And
14 then a week later, the preservation steward says, oh, I
15 see this on this library -- on this list. Now what do
16 you do?

17 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

18 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: They've already claimed
19 it.

20 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah.

21 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: They should have the
22 priority.

23 MS. RUSSELL: And that's --

24 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Where do we go with
25 this?

1 MS. RUSSELL: That's one of the things we need
2 to talk through. We are -- it is still legally
3 required by Title 44 to offer it first to your regional
4 and then to your selective. So the best we can do as
5 far as making sure that preservation stewards have, you
6 know, a high-ranking shot at it is give them the third
7 crack at it. That may mean building in another layer
8 into the workflow.

9 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: They built that into the
10 ASERL --

11 MS. RUSSELL: Right.

12 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: -- back and forth about
13 -- a bit who was able to see what when. And maybe that
14 might be something that might have to get built into it
15 later. But ...

16 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah. And I think another thing
17 that we need to think about is those cases where
18 there's a regional where they've split up their
19 collection. You know, who do those lists go to? Do
20 you -- right now, we've got it set up so that sort of
21 for the traditional model, we -- they have one regional
22 or two regionals.

23 And then if you've got two regionals, you can
24 say, okay, these libraries go to this regional, and
25 these libraries go to that regional. Or both regionals

1 can get everything. But we don't have any more
2 granularity. You know, we can't break it up by SuDoc
3 number or anything like that at this point.

4 MS. MASON: My second question suddenly came
5 back to me. I had hoped that the preservation stewards
6 would be identified in eXchange. And maybe you're
7 going to talk about that tomorrow in more detail. But
8 I think it'd be nice for us to know what the plans are
9 for that.

10 MS. RUSSELL: Right. At this point, that's
11 still something we need to work out. I think we do
12 definitely want to identify them in some way to make
13 sure that they are kind of getting the third shot at it
14 because -- and there are some other things, you know,
15 like what if your regional wants it but they're not a
16 preservation steward and there's a preservation steward
17 who needs it. How do you make sure that you end up
18 getting your four copies around the country with it
19 still going to the tradition -- first to your regional,
20 and then to the selectives in your region.

21 So there's some -- definitely some things
22 we're going to have to work out with that.

23 Anybody else?

24 Dan, do you want to go ahead?

25 MR. O'MAHONY: So as Marianne mentioned in the

1 outset, this has been a longstanding desire on the part
2 of selectives and regionals to have a practical,
3 functional, reliable tool that could magically bring
4 all this stuff together and make our lives a little
5 more efficient and easier to do what can be a very
6 tedious process.

7 And it certainly wasn't raised in the forecast
8 study as a key priority, again, for regionals and
9 selectives alike.

10 So to see such great work on this first round
11 of a tool that gets us so much further down the road is
12 great progress.

13 As you all are sitting there and looking at
14 this tool, you're probably thinking of all the ways in
15 which this is going to impact you directly in terms of
16 how you create your lists and submit them to your
17 regions. And each of the different regions may have
18 their own nuances as to how they handle that process.

19 But what we thought we might do here is sort
20 of look a little more generally at the practical impact
21 on regionals and selectives and more specifically as it
22 relates to the regional discard policy.

23 So first off, how does it relate to regionals?
24 How will it impact regionals? Well, the ability to
25 discard materials, the policy has a fundamental change

1 in the program in that regard in that regionals now
2 will have the option to consider discarding materials.
3 And this, of course, is a voluntary option. There is
4 no requirement on the part of anyone, of any regional,
5 to discard. But if they so choose, this is now an
6 option that they can consider.

7 Now that we're into the implementation phase,
8 all regionals have been invited to participate in this
9 initial implementation phase of the discard policy. As
10 we've seen in the tool, the overall process, the tool
11 being a key part of that, will help streamline this
12 process for depositories to offer discards and also
13 fill gaps in their collections, those locations, be
14 they regional or selectives, for that matter.
15 But to make those matches and to connect those dots so
16 that those collections can become more comprehensive
17 will be a great advantage here.

18 And all this relates to building that
19 infrastructure for preservation stewards. And we've
20 talked already about, you know, literally building in
21 that layer within the tool as that becomes necessary to
22 identify who those preservation stewards are so that
23 this tool can feed that process very efficiently.

24 Okay. I tried that one. Did somebody move it
25 over there? Thank you.

1 Only two slides, and I couldn't get from 1 to
2 2.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MR. O'MAHONY: So you know, how will this
5 affect selectives on a practical level? Well, first
6 and foremost, it's going to be a single place to go for
7 all the information that you need in terms of
8 submitting discards and all the actions related to
9 that. And I think even the glimpse that we saw in this
10 initial round, you can see some of the efficiencies
11 built into that process already.

12 Similarly, as we talked about for the
13 regionals, it streamlines the process overall. And for
14 those selectives that re interested in building
15 collections, albeit smaller collections than your
16 regional colleagues, but this will give you an
17 opportunity to see much more efficiently nationwide
18 what those offers are.

19 And potentially, as regionals begin to discard
20 some of their materials, there may be some tradeoffs
21 there as well in terms of building those local
22 collections -- again, the opportunity for libraries to
23 participate in -- as a preservation steward, because
24 that's open to all depository libraries, not just
25 regionals. And in order for that network to be

1 widespread and robust, it's going to require all
2 different kinds of depositories to be participating.

3 And at least in this initial phase, there is a
4 potential opportunity for where a preservation steward
5 has been identified and where that preservation steward
6 needs to build that collection, potentially
7 transferring materials from selectives to that
8 preservation steward's collection at GPO's expense.
9 That's something that they are trying to fund on a
10 case-by-case basis going forward.

11 So those are some of the general practical
12 effects at both the regional and the selective library
13 experiences. We're -- we've got lots more times for
14 more questions or comments or sharing of your own sort
15 of insight into how this might impact your own -- oops,
16 excuse me -- your own state's operations or other
17 questions.

18 Questions first from Council?

19 MS. HARTNETT: Cass Hartnett, University of
20 Washington.

21 It really is becoming clear to me as you sort
22 of wrap this up for us that this will also dovetail
23 with things like people's awareness of super session
24 rules and so on. And so I think as we're moving
25 forward as a whole community using one platform, people

1 will perhaps be talking more about, oh, yes, this was
2 always something you kept the latest only of or
3 regionals chose to retain.

4 I'm excited about the dialogue I see coming --
5 again, not a question but a comment.

6 MR. O'MAHONY: Anybody else from Council?
7 Barb?

8 MS. SELBY: Barbie Selby, University of
9 Virginia.

10 Also a comment, I think it's terrific. I
11 think -- I know everybody who's not in ASERL is really
12 sick of us saying these things. But I think when
13 people see how easy it is to add with a form or to add
14 with a .csv file or something, that this will be really
15 used a lot.

16 And the story I always tell in Virginia is the
17 first time that one of my select -- one of the
18 selectives in Virginia got -- somebody claimed
19 something from her, she had tears in her eyes --

20 (Laughter.)

21 MS. SELBY: -- because no one goes through
22 those Word files. It's just -- this is going to make
23 it so people will actually get materials they want and
24 doing it at the national level is just going to be, you
25 know, so much even better.

1 MR. ABERCROMBIE: Hello. Brent Abercrombie,
2 Indiana State Library.

3 I guess I have a question. I don't know how
4 every state does their Needs and Offers database. I'm
5 unfamiliar with the ASERL that has been mentioned a few
6 times.

7 But I know, my state, we have -- we just
8 created a new Needs and Offers database earlier in the
9 year that looks a little bit different than what is
10 currently shown right now.

11 So I guess I would value a little bit more
12 contextual information about what other states are doing
13 for Needs and Offers because, right now, if my
14 selectives from Indiana wanted to, you know,
15 participate in this, they would end up looking in two
16 different places and not one because, just in looking
17 at it, I can tell our Excel spreadsheet formats are a
18 little bit different.

19 Ours have extra quirks compared to yours, but
20 I just don't know how easy of a sell it would be for me
21 to go to my powers that be and go you know all that
22 hard work you did on your Needs and Offers, well,
23 there's this, you know, brand new toy that, you know,
24 we can hop on and, you know, ignore the previous year's
25 work.

1 So I don't know if that's a question, more
2 just a concern coming from my end.

3 MS. KRUMSEE: I mean -- Kirstin Krumsee, State
4 Library of Ohio.

5 I mean, just from my own experience, we have -
6 - or in Ohio, we have just a listserv right now where
7 people email off their Needs and Offers every month, or
8 every so often. And I think this would be -- for us at
9 least, I think this would be a pretty simple sell to go
10 a different direction from just an email list.

11 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason, University of
12 Iowa.

13 The lists that Iowa libraries compile could be
14 an Excel sheet, in -- a Word-processed document.
15 Another library has a website where they post all of
16 their lists, their own. So it's a real potpourri of
17 how Iowa libraries submit their lists. And it's the
18 inconsistency that has caused some frustration, I
19 think.

20 So I think with very little effort in selling
21 this, I think Iowa will benefit from the eXchange. But
22 that's the current situation for Iowa.

23 MR. MATHESON: Okay. Lisa, this is Scott
24 Matheson from Yale Law School.

25 It looked to me like the spreadsheet importer

1 could be set so that if you had a set of spreadsheet-
2 type data that had the required fields, now, that might
3 be an issue with the Indians -- what they're currently
4 doing, that you could also import it. You could just
5 tell it the fields are in a different order.

6 MS. RUSSELL: Yeah, we tried to -- can you
7 hear me? We tried to develop the spreadsheet so that
8 you could -- you know, if you were using ASERL and had
9 uploaded a spreadsheet, you could go ahead. And once
10 it's gone through the ASERL tool, upload it into
11 eXchange in the same format.

12 Or we also tried to do it so that you could
13 download -- if you had -- probably -- I don't know if
14 it would work better for Needs and Offers. But anyway,
15 if you had catalog records from your own OPAC that you
16 had identified as things you wanted to offer, things
17 you needed, you know, maybe they're things that have
18 been missing for three years, or whatever, maybe those
19 are things you want to upload as needs, that you would
20 be able to download into a spreadsheet and then upload
21 it into the tool.

22 MR. MATHESON: Thank you.

23 MR. O'MAHONY: Whether it's, you know, your
24 state or any other state -- Dan O'Mahony, Brown
25 University Library -- I think, ultimately, it's going

1 to come down to what are the advantages and
2 disadvantages. You know, whatever local systems or
3 processes we may be undertaking now, one this national
4 system comes up and is fully functional, if the
5 advantages to playing in the national arena outweigh
6 whatever hard work went into a local system, then we'll
7 all make those decisions. Yeah.

8 Yes?

9 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Two questions.
10 First is are preservation stewards synonymous to
11 ASERL's Centers of Excellence.

12 MS. RUSSELL: Cindy Atkin over there is
13 shaking her head no. No, it really -- I'm seeing both
14 of the people who are working most on the regional
15 discard process that say -- shaking their heads no.
16 They're actually people who are choosing particular
17 areas of the collection that they're saying we're going
18 to keep this forever.

19 And I don't know if either, Cindy or Heidi
20 (ph), you want to -- I'm probably jumbling this pretty
21 much -- if you want to respond to that. Or Suzanne --
22 I'm sorry. I'm sorry. Sorry. I forgot this was
23 regionally -- recently assigned to Suzanne. So I
24 overlooked her.

25 MS. EBANUES: Suzanne Ebanues, GPO.

1 Preservation stewards are library either
2 regional or selectives who are saying that we're going
3 to keep this portion of our collection permanently and
4 we're going to take steps to preserve it to ensure that
5 there's -- if the material needs to be boxed, then
6 we'll get some boxes. And that's one of the things
7 GPO's investigating, is what kind of help we can
8 provide on that in addition to we are going to cover
9 expenses, shipping expenses, to fill gaps in a
10 preservation or its collection or to get them better
11 copy.

12 So it's similar to the ASERL Centers of
13 Excellence, but there are some differences.

14 MR. MATHESON: This is Scott from Yale Law
15 School.

16 The memorandum of agreement, just for
17 everyone's reference, the sample draft form Memorandum
18 of Agreement for Preservation Stewards is on the FDLP
19 website now. You can read it. It's only five pages
20 long, four and a half pages long, including the
21 signature block. So it's a light read, and it's
22 interesting. So I would suggest that folks look at
23 that and that they consider coming or tuning in
24 remotely to tomorrow morning at 10:30's Could you
25 Already Be a FIP Net Partner session --

1 (Laughter.)

2 MR. MATHESON: -- where we'll talk in more
3 depth about this.

4 MS. WILLIAMS: Beth Williams from Stanford Law
5 School.

6 I just want to echo a previous comment about
7 the utility of being able to query this database. I
8 think I can see a real powerful need for me to be able
9 to query to see what other people are collecting and to
10 get a general idea about my own future -- so just to
11 put in a plug.

12 MS. RUSSELL: Thank you. That's a good
13 comment.

14 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: One more as
15 well. Have you considered having a category from
16 (inaudible) to replace collections due to natural
17 disasters that might have more weight (ph) than
18 selectives, et cetera?

19 MS. RUSSELL: Yes, we actually don't have --
20 we didn't go over it. But we do have -- when you put
21 in your needs, there's a place where you can check if
22 it's something that you're looking for to replace
23 something for the -- that's been damaged or lost in a
24 natural disaster.

25 There's also a place that you can check if

1 it's something that you need for a digitization
2 project. So if you're working on digitization and
3 there's, you know, a missing issue of something that
4 you're digitizing, you can put that in as a need and
5 mark it as something that's needed for digitization.
6 You know, and maybe when it gets to that -- if it's
7 someone outside your region, maybe when it gets to that
8 offer nationally, they'll give you dibs over someone
9 else.

10 MR. O'MAHONY: I'm envisioning all the nifty
11 little icons that might be up there for the various
12 different --

13 (Laughter.)

14 MR. O'MAHONY: -- disasters.

15 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of Central
16 Florida.

17 To that, there may be a need to override
18 someone not offering it nationally because as it would
19 have to be offered nationally for it to show up in the
20 needs at that point, right, unless we moved earlier
21 with the regional. So we have to have some way to
22 override. So I would say I'm not offering it
23 nationally, but we tried to fill these gaps or
24 preservation steward. There has to be some way that it
25 will filter into their needs list.

1 MS. RUSSELL: Right. I think in order to --
2 for the need and the offer to match, the needs and the
3 offers match at sort of the same -- in the same phases.
4 So if you have a need -- if your regional has a need
5 and you have an offer, it's going to match your
6 regional first. And your offer's also going to match a
7 need for another selective in your region first.

8 And then if we could build in that third level
9 for the preservation stewards, then they would get the
10 fourth -- it would -- it still matches in the same
11 sequence. But I think I see what you're saying.

12 MR. GAUSE: Just that if they were saying
13 we're not going to offer it nationally --

14 MS. RUSSELL: Oh, yeah.

15 MR. GAUSE: -- that's after it goes to
16 preservation steward matching, that they're not
17 offering that beyond the preservation steward. But it
18 still matches the preservation steward.

19 MS. RUSSELL: Ah, okay. Yeah, so you're
20 saying build in three so that it has to go through all
21 three. And then the offer nationally comes as the
22 fourth, and that's where it becomes optional.

23 MR. GAUSE: Right.

24 MS. RUSSELL: Gotcha.

25 MR. O'MAHONY: So if there are no more

1 question, I think we want to thank Lisa and all the
2 good folks at GPO for the wonderful work done to get us
3 to this point.

4 (Applause.)

5 MS. MASON: And one final note, I think we can
6 all look forward to an FDLP Academy webinar --

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. MASON: -- on how to use this. And there
9 may be a whole series of webinars.

10 But thank you, everyone, for your -- for
11 attending and your good questions. Thanks a lot.

12 (Applause.)

13 (Off the record.)

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

1 **UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE**
2 **FEDERAL DEPOSITORY LIBRARY PROGRAM**

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Depository Library Council Meeting

Tuesday, October 18, 2016

Doubletree Hotel
300 Army Navy Drive
Arlington, Virginia 22202-2891

C O U N C I L M E M B E R S

1

2 Davita Vance-Cooks, Director

3

4 United States Government Publishing Officer

5

6 Laurie Beyer Hall, Acting Superintendent of

7

8 Documents

9

10 GPO

11

12 Scott Matheson, Chair

13

14 Yale Law School

15

16 Susan K. Miller, Lead Program & Management

17

18 Analyst

19

20 GPO

21

22 James Shaw, Dr. C.C. & Mable L. Criss Library

23

24 University of Nebraska at Omaha

25

26 Karen M. Russ, Ottenheimer Library

27

28 University of Arkansas, Little Rock

29

30 Thomas Fischlschweiger

31

32 Broward County Public Library, Fort

33

34 Lauderdale, FL

35

36 Teri Taylor,

37

38 New Jersey State Library, Trenton, NJ

39

40 Marianne Mason, Federal and State Information

41

42 Librarian

43

44 University Libraries, University of Iowa

45

46 Lisa Russel, Senior Program Analyst

47

48 Library Services & Content Management, GPO

49

1 Daniel O'Mahony, Direct of Library Planning &
2 Assessment

3 Brown University Library

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

C O N T E N T S

AGENDA ITEM	PAGE
Council Session - Making it Happen: Building Digital Stewardship for the FDLP in Support of the National Plan for Access to U.S. Government Information	
Cindy Etkin	6
Jessica Tieman	21
Lisa LaPlant	31
Fang Gao	44
David Walls	44
Council Session - Could You Already Be a FIPNet Partner? Bringing National Recognition to Local Projects	
Cindy Etkin	74
David Walls	80
Kirstin Krumsee	84
Sandy McAninch	85
LSCM Update / Open Forum	
Laurie Hall	114
Anthony Smith	85
Cass Hartnett	174

1 Council Session - A Shared Obsession with
2 Congress: Libraries, Archives, and the "Y" of it
3 All

4 Danielle Emerling 178

5 Gwen Sinclair 193

6 Jay Wyatt 205

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 MR. WALLS: All righty. Good morning,
3 everyone. It is a little after 8:30, so we will
4 go ahead and get started.

5 I have just one or two quick
6 announcements for the group, and you can pass
7 these along to other folks you see who I know
8 were in our other great sessions this morning.

9 For the online folks, I want to remind
10 everyone, if you're watching the stream, if
11 you're in the stream, great. You're welcome.
12 But there's a second stream today that covers the
13 events in the Washington Ballroom, which you'll
14 also be able to do.

15 Those will also be recorded if you're
16 torn between participating here and participating
17 there. But I wanted to let people that there are
18 options for, if you're a virtual attendee, to see
19 some of the other sessions as well.

20 A quick announcement for those in the
21 room -- and please pass this around to your
22 colleagues -- this afternoon, the -- one of the
23 local restaurants that we often go to for lunch,
24 California Pizza Kitchen, is doing a fundraiser
25 event, which is great. There's details on the

1 board. But it means there's a very limited menu
2 from 11:00 o'clock to 12:30. So either plan to
3 go a little later in the break time for lunch if
4 that was your destination, or read the details of
5 the fundraiser which I've put on the board, which
6 is a great idea as well.

7 So those are sort of my announcements
8 for this morning, and I will turn it over to our
9 folks who are going to talk about digital
10 stewardship. Thanks.

11 MS. WILLIAMS: Good morning. I'm Beth
12 Williams from the Stanford Law Library, and I'm
13 very pleased to be talking to you this morning
14 about digital stewardship.

15 Anyone who's undergone a digitization
16 project, large or small, is quickly confronted
17 with technical considerations that, in a world of
18 multiple standards, seems more than a little
19 daunting.

20 I'm extremely pleased to introduce such
21 a large group of LSCM experts who will speak to
22 us about their progress in creating a
23 preservation plan for GPO along with some
24 practical considerations about implementation of
25 the FIPNet Program, which we'll hear more about

1 later today.

2 In this morning's program, we'll explore
3 an important piece in the puzzle of GPO's future.
4 Developing partnerships with us for digitizing
5 government information in a way that provides not
6 just ready access to government documents, but
7 long-term preservation of this critical
8 information.

9 Put another way, for depository
10 libraries like us to succeed in reducing the
11 footprint of our physical collections while
12 making and sharing ever-larger digital
13 collections, we need practical guidance.
14 Thankfully, our panel members are here to help.

15 Please join me in welcoming Cindy Etkin,
16 Senior Program Planning Specialist; Fang Gao,
17 Chief of LSCM's Library Technical Services; David
18 Walls, LSCM Preservation Library and FIPNet
19 Coordinator; Jessica Tieman, Strategy and
20 Technology Expert Consultant; and Lisa LaPlant,
21 FDSys Program Manager. Thank you.

22 (Applause.)

23 MS. ETKIN: Thanks, Beth.

24 And thanks to Council for having a
25 session on digital stewardship.

1 We're pleased to be here to share a
2 whole bunch of information with you. And thank
3 you, too, for the audience for coming to this
4 session when we know that there are other good
5 sessions going on at the same time.

6 So we're going to go through with some
7 different panelists, and then we're going to hold
8 questions to the end. Okay. Then we'll move on,
9 for those of you who are watching online. And
10 this is me, Cindy Etkin, and I'm going to go
11 first.

12 I was on vacation in September and I got
13 this email confirming that I was going to speak
14 on this panel.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MS. ETKIN: Thank you.

17 It was a great vacation. And I thought
18 I'm not on this panel, but okay. So (inaudible),
19 sure, I'll talk. I'll do anything. So what do
20 you want me to talk about?

21 So I'm here to talk about how digital
22 stewardship and the digital preservation fits in
23 with our national plan and how we're moving
24 towards our vision of making government
25 information available when and where it's needed.

1 So we released the national plan earlier
2 in the year, and I've point out on this slide the
3 outcomes that relate to digitization. So of
4 course, we're going to have more online official
5 government content accessible to depository
6 libraries, to you all, and to your users, to the
7 public at large.

8 And we want federal agencies to have
9 more awareness and to contribute their content to
10 the Federal Depository Library Program and to
11 FIPNet, the Federal Information Preservation
12 Network, which David will talk about in just a
13 bit.

14 We want the Catalog of Government
15 Publications to be the most comprehensive index
16 of federal government information, the corpus of
17 federal government information. And we want our
18 users to be able to be confident that the content
19 they're using is official, digital, and secure,
20 that it's authentic and it's complete. And
21 Jessica will be talking about the Trustworthy
22 Digital Repository Audit and how we're going to
23 be achieving that. And in the end, this national
24 collection of U.S. Government information is
25 going to be accessible to future generations.

1 And some of you may recall that we had
2 three strategies for success, three strategic
3 priorities. And there are two of them that
4 related to what we're talking about this morning.
5 The first one is life cycle management of
6 government information. We're looking to build a
7 whole life cycle management process at Library
8 Services and Content Management that GPO -- and
9 Fang is going to be talking a little bit about
10 that.

11 The third strategic priority is
12 services. And it was mentioned a little bit
13 yesterday that we needed to have more of a
14 service environment. And this is one of our
15 strategic priorities -- to become more service-
16 oriented, user-oriented, and to provide the users
17 with what they need.

18 So while people have been out talking
19 about FIPNet at conferences and in different
20 kinds of settings and we have been encouraging
21 people to consider being FIPNet partners, we've
22 been doing some things internally that aren't
23 necessarily visible to you all. And that is
24 we're starting to build that administrative
25 structure so that we can administer the FIPNet

1 program.

2 And so what we have in the way of new
3 documentation that supports that, we have the
4 Superintendent of Documents Public Policy
5 Statements. These are available on FDLP.gov.
6 2016-2 defines the content of scope for GPO's
7 system of online access, FDSys govinfo. And we
8 have a policy, 2016-4, that defines permanent
9 public access through preservation.

10 So we now have documented in
11 Superintendent of Documents Policy that the
12 content that will be available in our system and
13 that preservation is, indeed, a way that we can
14 provide permanent public access to future
15 generations.

16 And just this last week, we made
17 available a collection development plan for GPO's
18 system of online access. We haven't done an
19 announcement yet on that -- no news alert yet.
20 We will do that.

21 But for those of you who are here and
22 who are listening through our live stream, it is
23 available on FDLP.gov, and you can find it under
24 Project Resources for the TDR, the Trustworthy
25 Digital Repository Project page. This is

1 supporting documentation for our efforts in the
2 TDR certification.

3 These are some of the actions that are
4 in the national plan that relate, and this is
5 probably pretty small for you read. But it's
6 developing a preservation program within the LSCM
7 business unit.

8 It is digitization of information the
9 national collection. It's about continuing to
10 participate in the development of standards and
11 guidelines. And David will share a little bit of
12 that with you. It's about the authentic and
13 digital content in FDSys govinfo, and Lisa will
14 share a bit of that with you as well as Jessica.

15 And of course, what's very important to
16 us -- and you all have told us it's important to
17 you -- is that we do have that TDR certification.

18 We're going to be working with agencies
19 to identify their content, their corpus of
20 content, digital as well as tangible. And part
21 of this whole life cycle management, we're
22 transforming LSCM from a print-centric to a
23 content-centric organization.

24 So our ultimate goal is achieving our
25 vision, which I said earlier is to provide

1 government information when and where it's
2 needed. So if we take a look at our strategies,
3 we take a look at our actions, and we are moving
4 on all of those that we really achieve our goal.

5 And for those of you know me, I really,
6 really, really like hockey.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. ETKIN: And for those of you from
9 St. Louis, I'm really sorry, but here's a really
10 nice picture that I captured of Burakovsky
11 getting a winning goal against St. Louis.

12 (Laughter.)

13 MS. ETKIN: But we, too, can have a
14 winning goal. Our ultimate goal is achieving our
15 vision, and I think that what we have laid
16 forward in our plan and the actions that we're
17 working on, everybody in LSCM and with the folks
18 in programs, technology and systems, we're going
19 to do well for you, I think.

20 So that's my pulling it all together and
21 how it relates to what we're doing and where
22 we're going.

23 And I'm going to turn it over to David.

24 MR. WALLS: Good morning.

25 AUDIENCE: Good morning.

1 MR. WALLS: Thanks for coming up,
2 joining us so early on a Tuesday morning.

3 So Cindy kind of went through the
4 national plan. What I want to do is to call out
5 some very specific things in the national plan
6 that are within the national plan for access, are
7 important outcomes that support digital
8 stewardship -- access to more complete authentic
9 content, of course, is something we all want and
10 the community has been asking for, for some time;
11 access to content shared by federal agencies as
12 well as content provided by FIPNet partners
13 through collaborative partnerships made by the
14 FIPNet initiative; and content that is accessible
15 for future generations because we know that there
16 is no such thing as long-term access without
17 digital stewardship.

18 Within the national plan for an access
19 are specific obligations that we recognize
20 through the federal government that we have an
21 obligation to preserve our information.

22 And specifically, that means implement
23 the FIPNet program and expand the partnerships,
24 develop and strengthen the preservation program
25 within Library Services and Content Management,

1 raise the preservation of government information
2 to a very high level in the national priority,
3 and to digitize as much as possible through
4 partnerships the tangible collection of
5 government publications, and, of course, maintain
6 an inventory of the preservation copies of record
7 that we do have and continue to participate in
8 guidelines and standards.

9 So what actually is digital life cycle
10 management? It's the progressive technology and
11 workflow, workflow processes, needed to ensure
12 long-term sustainability of and access to digital
13 objects and metadata. It's about the active
14 stewardship of digital assets over time through
15 policies, staffing, resources and technology,
16 preservation with strategic initiatives and
17 programs like FIPNet, and processes designed to
18 maintain useful access to information assets so
19 that the information needs of both present and
20 future generations.

21 I like to talk about publications and
22 digital content as assets because that's a word
23 in our culture that immediately triggers a sense
24 of value. We value assets. We manage them
25 carefully.

1 Sometimes -- you know, working in a
2 large library, sometimes the publications just
3 become so much stuff. But if we think of them as
4 assets, that's something that we will develop
5 policies and processes and things to preserve and
6 to guard against.

7 So within the Preservation Federal
8 Network, just to remind people of what it is,
9 it's a collaborative strategy of information
10 professionals working in various partner roles.
11 We don't have the content. The libraries do.

12 We want to work and partner with FDIPs
13 and other stakeholders to ensure access to the
14 national collection of government information.

15 The various partner roles that we
16 conceived of that people have responded to and
17 said they want to participate in are on the right
18 -- digital imaging, content hosting, cataloging
19 of metadata, web harvesting, tangible
20 preservation stewardship, the preservation
21 steward partners, collection care, and
22 conservation.

23 Within GPO and the FIPNet community and
24 the preservation program we're developing, what
25 I've called out in this slide is the things on

1 the left are things that we're doing to build our
2 own in-house infrastructure within Library
3 Services and Content Management. The things on
4 the right are things that we are specifically
5 doing to also support the FIPNet program and the
6 partners and the outside community of
7 stakeholders.

8 And that is to continue to support the
9 partner roles for the community; to simplify the
10 participation documentation; develop guidance for
11 specific partner roles -- we're going talk a
12 little bit about that this morning; and to
13 provide opportunities for partners to discuss and
14 advise LSCM through future webinars and forums;
15 and to engage the community better in stakeholder
16 participation and problem solving.

17 We are also hiring some positions within
18 LSCM to support digital preservation and
19 finishing plans for not only collection and
20 development of digital, but also for life cycle
21 management, for improving processes, for metadata
22 extraction, and requirements for developing
23 digital quality assessments. So when content
24 comes in to the program, that we can
25 appropriately assess it.

1 We're working toward improved
2 stewardship of web-harvested content. And of
3 course, our large task is -- when Jessica talks
4 about the Trusted Digital Repository assessment,
5 is to be able to respond to those things where
6 some improvements are needed and, of course, to
7 maintain FDsys as the digital repository and
8 system of record for digital stewardship of our
9 digital assets.

10 So as far as guidance goes, there was a
11 link on the conference publication page for the
12 new guidance document for digitization partners.
13 And that document basically recognizes these
14 three principles that digital imaging partners
15 provide to us in that they increase public access
16 to legacy and historic federal government
17 information in digital formats, they're providing
18 authentic digital service of federal government
19 publications that preserves the life of tangible
20 copies for use, and they're preserving authentic
21 digital copies within the Trusted Digital
22 Repository framework of FDsys for future
23 generations.

24 Within the guidance document -- we'll
25 just take questions about that, if people have

1 looked at it, later.

2 The guidance document itself
3 specifically discusses sort of the principles of
4 digital imaging -- what you're trying to achieve
5 in a digital imaging process; what our preferred
6 and acceptable master imaging formats are -- we
7 decided to give some options; and a process for
8 content, either already digitized or resulting
9 from a current digitization effort.

10 Part of the basis of FIPNet is to
11 recognize that libraries are digitizing this
12 content not necessarily for us but for their own
13 collection development requirements, their own
14 preservation needs, things like that.

15 We're providing an opportunity for the
16 libraries to give that content to us to store it
17 within FDsys so it can be part of the national
18 collection of digital government information and
19 receive the security and access that it needs.

20 We want to talk to people about
21 following (ph) conventions and things like this.
22 There's minimal technical metadata specifications
23 in the document. And we can talk about content
24 packages if the digitization imaging partner can
25 provide them.

1 So I will turn it over to Jessica.

2 MS. TIEMAN: Hello. My name is Jessica.

3 Part of my participation on this panel
4 is to provide some context as to how internal
5 units within GPO sort of work together for
6 achieving digital stewardship, best practices,
7 and prescribing to certain standards.

8 And also, I'm going to talk about -- or
9 try to sort of bridge together the bits and
10 pieces of this a little bit. And I think that by
11 this point in time, a lot of people have heard
12 about the TDR standard, have heard that we're
13 starting full digital (inaudible). There's
14 studying preservation program. There's FIPNet.
15 There's the Superintendent of Documents Public
16 Policy Statements.

17 So a lot of new stuff going on. And it
18 might not appear to be completely related, but
19 all of these bits and pieces are definitely
20 related. And a lot of them are sort of running
21 tangentially to a lot of the developments and
22 recommendations that have come out of the
23 internal Trustworthy Digital Repository
24 assessment that I performed.

25 In November 2014 is when GPO first

1 announced that they really wanted to certify the
2 repository FDsys, which is now govinfo, against
3 an international standard. And that
4 international standard is ISO 16363.

5 So I'm going to refer to it as ISO 16363
6 or just the ISO standard throughout the rest of
7 the day. And I have a session at 2:45 today that
8 I will really delve in deeply into my actual
9 internal assessment and what the next steps for
10 GPO will be to achieve external certification
11 within the audit process.

12 But sort of -- in November 2014 is when
13 GPO announced that they wanted to sort of go
14 through with this direction, and then I came to
15 GPO in June of 2015 as part of the National
16 Digital Stewardship Residency Program. This is a
17 program that is administrated through the Library
18 of Congress but funded through IMLS. And
19 essentially, I went to GPO and was there to
20 dedicate my full time and attention to an
21 internal assessment against this standard.

22 So just as an overview of what I did as
23 this resident doing -- performing, this
24 assessment, I worked very closely with the ISO
25 16363 standard, which is a list -- it's a

1 standard and a list of 109 criteria. And those
2 109 criteria are grouped across these three main
3 areas. So there is an area of criteria that are
4 organizational infrastructure. There's digital
5 object management, and there's infrastructure and
6 security risk management.

7 These 109 criteria are not -- they're
8 not proportionally equitable throughout these
9 main areas. For example, digital object
10 management is one of the bulk of the ISO
11 standards. There's about 60 or so within that
12 109 that are solely about digital object
13 management.

14 So that's really a large core of that
15 assessment process. But then organizational
16 infrastructure and security risk management have
17 about 25 to 30 criteria each.

18 And part of my role on this panel is to
19 make sure that everyone understands that GPO, as
20 an institution, will be going -- will be
21 undergoing this assessment process because there
22 are many, many groups and parties involved in the
23 success of the data repository.

24 So while Library Services and Content
25 Management is playing a very predominant role in

1 preservation of policies and preservation
2 guidelines and establishing some work flows,
3 particularly for reformatted content, for
4 digitization of content and ingest from FIPNet
5 partners and so forth because they serve that
6 role as the administrative party over the FDLP
7 and so forth.

8 Even though they play such a prominent
9 role, there's also many other groups in GPO that
10 really contribute to the repository. So when it
11 comes to who I'm evaluating -- I realize this
12 text is kind of small. But when it comes to
13 organizational infrastructure, the parties that
14 are really involved include LSCM. It also
15 includes the business unit Programs, Strategy and
16 Technology, which is actually where I spend a
17 large majority of my time and where I -- and
18 that's also where I was situated during my
19 residency program.

20 It also includes plant operations. It
21 includes acquisitions. RIT and security
22 departments are also -- provide a lot of services
23 in support for our repository systems. And we
24 also have a lot of vendors and contractor
25 development staff that really support all areas

1 of the repository.

2 When it comes to digital object
3 management, the large majority of those
4 activities and responsibilities falls upon
5 Programs, Strategy and Technology. PST sort of
6 leads the daily operations and the development of
7 the repository itself.

8 And so all of the way that we handle our
9 digital objects, a lot of our infrastructure
10 systems that support that, and a lot of our
11 automated processing and parsing of the content,
12 all of those responsibilities fall on PST. And
13 Lisa LaPlant will go in more depth as to how that
14 content is ingested and preserved and so forth
15 from a technology point of view.

16 Specifically, PST includes staff that
17 are dedicated specifically to our search
18 technologies, our repository, our content
19 management system. And even the govinfo website
20 is managed by PST.

21 When it comes to security and risk, PST
22 also plays a predominant role. PST governs a lot
23 of the risk registry for our repository.

24 So for example, if our file formats are
25 at risk of not being lenderable (ph) 5, 10 years

1 from now, this would have, you know, have those
2 conversations about should we be transforming or
3 what would we do. So they manage things like
4 that. They also sort of do the planning for --
5 the financial planning for our storage costs and
6 things like this that support our infrastructure
7 systems.

8 And obviously, because PST serves such a
9 predominant role in infrastructure for the
10 repository preservation services, they also have
11 to interface a lot with IT and security.

12 And what that looks like in terms of
13 very specific responsibilities, in terms of
14 evaluating organizational infrastructure, the
15 types of things that are in the ISO 16363
16 standard that I evaluate are things like policy
17 documents.

18 So that would include -- let's see --
19 our public policy statements. It includes
20 operating procedures, collection development. It
21 includes analysis of our statutory authority, our
22 design documentation, contingency planning, our
23 financial security, our configuration management
24 documentation, and also documentation of things
25 like service level agreements.

1 And this is not an extensive list but
2 just an example of what types of things I assess
3 and look at when I'm assessing organizational
4 infrastructure to support preservation.

5 When it comes to digital object
6 management, the types of things that I assess are
7 metadata policies -- how authentic or how we're
8 measuring the integrity of our digital objects,
9 what our file naming and digital object
10 identification processes are.

11 I'll be checking fixity. I'll be
12 checking for file type. How discoverable is our
13 content? Is our digital repository conforming to
14 standards such as the Open Archival Information
15 System?

16 And then when it comes to infrastructure
17 and security risk management, the types of things
18 I assess are how well do we monitor our systems,
19 do we have redundant backup, you know, of weighed
20 (ph) double parity storage and so forth.

21 Are our service level agreements
22 comprehensive? Are we properly modeling our
23 storage costs by monitoring backup and restore
24 processes, disaster planning and mitigation?
25 Things like this are what I assess for

1 infrastructure and security risk management.

2 And in terms of determining if the
3 processes that GPO does are successful or not, in
4 compliance with the ISO 16363 standard, the way
5 that I assess if something is good, essentially,
6 is how well it meets the needs of the designated
7 community. The designated community is a concept
8 that is defined in the OAIS standard, also in
9 preceding documentation that sort of chartered or
10 led the way for the OAIS standard.

11 It's also spoken about in depth
12 throughout the ISO 16363 standard and states that
13 a designated community is an identified group of
14 potential consumers. They should be able to
15 understand a particular set of information.
16 These consumers might consist of multiple
17 communities and are designated by the archive and
18 might change over time.

19 So earlier, I know in this conference it
20 was brought up that, basically, the success of
21 preservation is not just that you can access the
22 content but that it's actually understandable and
23 reusable and relevant. And so everything that I
24 assess is within this context of does it meet the
25 needs of our designated community.

1 And for GPO, the designated community
2 includes the American public, which is very
3 broad, but it more specifically includes the
4 FDLP. It includes our federal partners and
5 stakeholders. It includes our content
6 originators -- so constantly making sure that our
7 metadata, our collections, that these things are
8 actually renderable and usable and that our
9 processes are understandable as well.

10 So there has been an increased effort to
11 provide, you know, more documentation of a system
12 on the govinfo website to have more open
13 conversation about what our services are and sort
14 of forms like this.

15 And very briefly, I've been asked to
16 just reiterate why it is that ISO 16363 is sort
17 of the best or why GPO is choosing this sort of
18 assessment process.

19 So just brief history. In the spring, I
20 gave a similar conversation and went in more
21 depth into the history. So you can go and look
22 at that in the FDLP website recordings.

23 But just as history, the repository is
24 modeled off of the OAIS framework and Lisa will
25 go in more detail about that, but this is a

1 standard that the repository is built off of. It
2 was released in 2003.

3 About the same time that OIS was being
4 written, a document was released called Trusted
5 Digital Repositories: Attributes and
6 Responsibilities. This is still a very key
7 document, despite it being over 10 years old,
8 almost 15 years old.

9 And ultimately, this document defined
10 all the things that digital repositories need to
11 be doing and also claimed that there needs to be
12 a way to certify digital repositories to be able
13 to know that when they claim they are doing
14 preservation, are they really and how do you
15 confirm that.

16 Ultimately, that grew into the TRAC
17 standard, and CRL performed several audits of
18 repositories under TRAC. And at that time, TRAC
19 was a checklist of responsibilities and things
20 that repositories need to be doing.

21 But it was not necessarily an
22 international recognized standard. It was more
23 of a just a -- it was a very strong, useful
24 document. And CRL performed these audits and
25 those repositories really paved the way. Those

1 six repositories that underwent that
2 certification process of CRL really paved the way
3 for what repository audits could look like or
4 should look like.

5 And ultimately, TRAC evolved into the
6 ISO standard that is now a standardized process.
7 And if you listened to my previous discussion in
8 the spring, you'll know that no repository has
9 been audited underneath ISO 16363 yet because the
10 standard to certify auditing bodies to perform
11 these audits wasn't released until 2014.

12 So it's not -- at this time, it's
13 assumed there are probably auditing bodies that
14 are being certified to perform these audits, but
15 none of them have publicly stated that. But this
16 is an opportunity for GPO to potentially be the
17 first repository to undergo the certification
18 process.

19 And I know that this slide says 2:30,
20 but I'm pretty sure my presentation is actually
21 at 2:45. So if you come to that presentation,
22 I'll be going more in depth about my internal
23 assessment specifically.

24 And now I'll turn it over to Lisa.

25 MS. LAPLANT: All right, folks. Good

1 morning. So my name is Lisa LaPlant, and I'm the
2 FDsys govinfo Program Manager. I've been
3 involved with the FDsys program since around
4 2004, so it's a pleasure to speak to Council
5 again. I know it's been a couple years since
6 I've been able to speak with you all.

7 So I'm going to give you a brief
8 technical overview of the FDsys system in
9 relation to digital object management under the
10 OAIS model.

11 So for some of you, this will be
12 refresher. We're going to talk about packages.
13 We're going to talk about ingest, the model. For
14 some of you it will be a new exposure to some of
15 this terminology.

16 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible
17 - off mic).

18 MS. LAPLANT: Aha, that would help.

19 But first, some background. So GPO's
20 Federal Digital System was launched in 2009, and
21 it was a replacement for the old GPO Access
22 system. So some of you probably remember the old
23 GPO Access (inaudible) system. It provides
24 access to over one million titles from
25 legislative, executive, and judicial

1 organizations. And we get around 40 million
2 retrievals or document downloads per month.

3 So another big piece of information and
4 news related to our site was the launch of
5 govinfo. We launched it as a public beta on
6 February 3rd, 2016, and it will eventually
7 replace FDsys.

8 So I encourage you to come to the
9 session this afternoon. I want to say it's at
10 4:00 o'clock. It's right after Jessica's
11 session. We give an update on the content and
12 some of the developments related to govinfo.

13 All righty. So I know you all have
14 probably seen this slide before, but we'll go
15 into it. And the system can be thought of as
16 three distinct components. So it's a content
17 management system that securely controls digital
18 content throughout the life cycle to ensure
19 authenticity and integrity. It's a preservation
20 repository that follows archival system standards
21 to ensure long-term preservation of and access to
22 digital content. And it's a public access
23 website that combines extensive metadata with
24 modern search technology.

25 All right. How about a slight deep dive

1 into the OAIS model? So FDSys was built on the
2 Open Archival Information System model. It is an
3 ISO standard, ISO 14712. And the reference model
4 addresses functional activities for ingest,
5 archival storage, data management,
6 administration, preservation planning, and access
7 to digital content throughout its life cycle. In
8 addition, the reference model provides a set of
9 functional requirements for preservation systems.

10 So I'm going to go through each one of
11 these because I think it's going to help frame
12 our discussion, especially in terms of digital
13 stewardship and life cycle management.

14 So the first requirement is to negotiate
15 for and accept appropriate information from
16 information producers; second, to obtain
17 sufficient control of the information provided to
18 the level needed to ensure long-term
19 preservation.

20 Third, determine by either itself or in
21 conjunction with other parties which community
22 should become the designated community and,
23 therefore, should be able to understand the
24 information provided.

25 Fourth, ensure that the information to

1 be preserved is independently understandable to
2 the designated community. In other words, the
3 community should be able to understand the
4 information without needing the assistance of the
5 experts who produced it.

6 Fifth, it should follow documented
7 policies and procedures which ensure that the
8 information is preserved against all reasonable
9 contingencies and which enable the information to
10 be disseminated as authenticated copies of the
11 original or traceable back to the original.

12 Sixth, make the preserved information
13 available to the designated community.

14 So it really captures that entire life
15 cycle from production to management to being made
16 available out to the designated communities.

17 The reference model also provides a
18 unique vocabulary for how information is
19 packaged, described, and presented. The model
20 uses the concept of an information package. The
21 package includes digital objects, metadata
22 required to described the objects, and packaging
23 information that associates the content and the
24 metadata together.

25 So in terms of content life cycle, the

1 preservation process within FDsys begins at
2 ingest when an archival information package is
3 created from a Submission Information Package.

4 And now I'll go into a little more
5 detail about packages in FDsys govinfo.

6 All right. Our first package is a
7 Submission Information Package. It contains
8 files to be submitted to the system, and it may
9 optionally contain metadata. A SIP can be
10 collection specific, or it can meet a minimal set
11 of submission guidelines.

12 And here's an example of a Submission
13 Information Package in our content management
14 system. So when I log in to the internal
15 interface of FDsys govinfo and I go to, say, for
16 example, the Federal Register collection and I go
17 to the SIP area, this is what I would see.

18 So you'll see that -- actually, I'm
19 sorry. It's a little bit small. There are
20 different file folders. There is a graphic
21 submitted. There is a PDF submitted. There's
22 SGML submitted. There's text submitted. So this
23 is what I would see right before I submit a
24 Federal Register package to the system. So it
25 includes all required file formats or renditions,

1 and it also includes optional file formats for a
2 valid SIP in the Federal Register collection.

3 Our next step in the process is the
4 creation of an Archival Information Package. An
5 archival information package contains all
6 submitted formats or renditions plus a MODS XML
7 file which contains descriptive metadata, a
8 PREMIS XML file which contains our authenticity
9 and preservation metadata, and an AIP.XML file
10 which is our METZ file, so it binds the entire
11 the package together. So METZ tells us
12 everything, all the parts and pieces that makes
13 this package self-describing.

14 So if I log in to the preservation
15 repository, what am I going to see for the same
16 package? So I see all of our submitted
17 renditions. I see locator, PDF, postscript,
18 graphics, text, SGML. I see a MODS file, our
19 PREMIS file, and our AIP METZ file.

20 Okay. So an access content package is
21 specific to our system. It is not defined in the
22 OAIS model, but it's something that we use in
23 order to be able to manage the content and
24 metadata internally within the system.

25 So it contains both a copy of the

1 submitted preservation files and any access
2 derivatives. So, for example, a digitally-signed
3 PDF is in an access content package. The PDF
4 that's unsigned is in our AIP in the preservation
5 area.

6 Another example for the Federal Register
7 collection is the XML that we create from
8 submitted SGML files is in the ACP, but it's not
9 in the preservation area in the AIP.

10 And we do this in order to be able to
11 continually update and create different types of
12 access derivatives. We can run an AIP through
13 our processing steps in order to create new
14 access derivatives as technologies change and as
15 the needs of our designated community changes.

16 You'll also notice that there's a file
17 kind of near the bottom called an FDsys.XML file.
18 This is an internal schema that we use to manage
19 metadata as we move it back and forth from
20 component to component within the system.

21 So this is what our ACP looks like in
22 our content management system. So you will see
23 that we have all of the folders, all of the
24 renditions, with the dash (ph) submitted. So
25 those are the files, the renditions, that came in

1 through submission. And then we also have the
2 access derivative.

3 So I have an HTML that's created from
4 the text. We have a PDF, digitally-signed PDF,
5 that's created from the submitted PDF. We have
6 an XML rendition that's created from the SGML and
7 our FDsys.XML metadata.

8 All right. And finally, our
9 dissemination information package. So this is
10 what's available on the public website. It has
11 all public access renditions, plus MODS, PREMIS
12 and METZ.

13 So while you can get all of these pieces
14 individually on the public site -- you could
15 download a PDF, you could download a MODS file,
16 you could download the PREMIS file -- we also
17 make it available as a ZIP file. So you can
18 download the entire content package, if you'd
19 like. So for example, if I click on the ZIP file
20 on our public site, I'll see that ZIP file has
21 HTML, PDF, XML. And then it also has our METZ
22 file, it has MODS, and it has PREMIS.

23 All right. So slightly shifting gears,
24 as many of you know, there are two separate
25 instances of our system. One is our production

1 instance, and the other is our continuity of
2 operations instance. So when I say instance, it
3 means two separate copies of the entire system.
4 So let's get into that a little bit more.

5 So at each instance, we have a set of
6 servers and filers. So we have storage filers,
7 which I'll come to that in a second. We have
8 database servers. We have content management
9 system servers, processor servers, search
10 servers, search admin servers, application
11 servers, web services, and visualization servers.

12 So just to kind of give you an idea of
13 the scope just for search servers, we have 14 of
14 them at each instance. So we're not talking just
15 a single box or a single server. This is a very
16 large system, and that's duplicated at each
17 instance.

18 So I'd said I'd come back to the storage
19 filers. You'll notice a little purple thing next
20 to it. That's a brain.

21 (Laughter.)

22 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible
23 - off mic).

24 MS. LAPLANT: Why not? Brains are
25 purple.

1 (Laughter.)

2 MS. LAPLANT: So filers can be thought
3 of as a storage brain that manages storage,
4 performance, synchronization, failures, parity,
5 growth without impacting the individual
6 availability of storage volumes, files, or bits.

7 So when you hear filers, think about it
8 as the big brain that manages your storage. And
9 we have two of them in case one of the brains
10 kind of feels a little flaky that day.

11 But so just to kind of slightly touch on
12 storage, you know, we do have quite a bit of
13 storage that is -- that manages -- that's the
14 base layer for where all of the content resides.

15 So if you have specific questions about
16 storage. I'd be happy to address those or come
17 see me after the session, and we can do a really,
18 really deep dive on storage. My original slides
19 had that super deep dive, but we'll hold off on
20 that for now.

21 All right. So also, at each instance we
22 have a multi-tiered virtual local area network.
23 We have a web tier and application tier and
24 database tier. So think about that as layers of
25 separation.

1 So items that are in the web tier can
2 really talk to items in the web tier. Items in
3 the application talk to application tier. And
4 items in the database tier talk to database. We
5 also have a set of routers and switchers,
6 firewalls, and a load balancer.

7 So that's really the snapshot of what we
8 have at each instance. So everything that I just
9 went through we have it at production, and we
10 also have it at our continuity of operations
11 instance.

12 And this is how we keep it in sync. So
13 I'm not going to go into every single box and
14 dotted line on here, but we have a set of
15 software and hardware solutions where we are able
16 to keep those instances in sync. And it supports
17 both our disaster recovery and our failover
18 processes.

19 So I've gotten this question recently
20 about the number of copies of files in our
21 system. And I wanted to just kind of run through
22 how many. So we talked about the instances. We
23 talked about the different packages.

24 So for copies of files in a package, we
25 have -- remember we had both of our production

1 and coop (ph) instances. So we have production
2 AIP in the preservation repository, production
3 ACP on the content management system, production
4 ASEP in the public site. So that's one instance.

5 We have the same thing at coop, and then
6 we also have our weekly backup. So at any point
7 in time, you could see that within the whole
8 FDsys govinfo eco system there are seven copies
9 of a file.

10 All right. And to just kind of wrap up
11 on authenticity and integrity, so we record the
12 SHA-256 hash value for all content files in our
13 PREMIS metadata. So I would encourage you to go
14 the public site, whether it be FDsys or govinfo,
15 and take a look at what's in one of those PREMIS
16 files. You'll be able to see the hash value for
17 all content files that are in the system.

18 And there are a number of open-source
19 tools, even desktop tools, that you can check
20 that hash value against a value that's in our
21 PREMIS.

22 We also record the significant events in
23 the life cycle of content in our PREMIS metadata
24 files. So check out what's in the PREMIS. And
25 finally, we do put digital signatures on all PDF

1 documents.

2 So I just wanted to make sure that I,
3 you know, talked a little bit about authenticity
4 and integrity of our content.

5 All righty. I'll introduce Fang Gao,
6 and she'll talk about making it happen with
7 metadata.

8 MS. GAO: Thank you.

9 MS. LAPLANT: Thanks.

10 MS. GAO: Thank you, Lisa. This is Fang
11 Gao, Chief Library Technical Services.

12 So, so far, we've heard about national
13 plan. We've heard about the strategies for
14 success and also FDsys being a system of records.
15 It's -- FDsys is our content management system
16 and preservation repository. And also, it has a
17 user-friendly interface.

18 So all this, we have to make it work
19 with metadata. So how is this going to affect
20 our work?

21 So my unit, Library Technical Services,
22 is a unit within LSCM, Library Services and
23 Content Management.

24 Content management system. So we are
25 involved in the whole life cycle management of --

1 all the life cycle management of end functions
2 within for government information. We acquire,
3 identify government information. We classify and
4 cataloging, preserving government publications.
5 We also make them available to our public and
6 FDLP, especially.

7 So a lot of our work you already know.
8 My staff creates records in CGP, the catalog.
9 But probably you haven't heard -- the things that
10 you haven't heard about is creating public --
11 creating metadata for FDsys.

12 So a lot of -- some of my Congressional
13 catalogers have been creating the graphic records
14 for our Congressional publications, which live in
15 FDsys. And apart from those, we are also
16 creating metadata for historic content in FDsys.

17 So for example, with our Treasury
18 Department publications, one of the title is
19 Official Register of the United States by Civil
20 Service Commission and also any reports from the
21 GPO publication.

22 We not only creating e-records for
23 serious (ph) publications and monograms (ph), we
24 also sometimes create collection-level record.
25 An example for that is the CZ (ph) collection.

1 So we have a (inaudible) information center
2 collection. That's ingested in FDsys, and it's
3 available from 1951 to 1999.

4 So some of these projects we've learned
5 a lot. So let me just give you an example from
6 the most recent ingest from the Panama Canal
7 Commission Publications.

8 So the process is not an easy one. We
9 have staff, the catalogers, and systems
10 librarians, and project and program staff
11 involved in the whole process. So when we have a
12 title, we create -- we make sure the records is
13 in CGP. If it's not, then we will create a
14 preliminary record.

15 And then our system librarian will
16 crosswalk it into MARC XML. And then we'll have
17 the project and program staff getting the ingest
18 process started with the record.

19 So there's quite a few back-and-forths
20 and -- until we get the ingest process completed.
21 Then we go back and complete updating the
22 metadata record and having the PURL going
23 directly to the publication. So that's basically
24 the whole process.

25 So let me give you an example. So which

1 URL we'll use in our record? So if you look at
2 this search, which I know is a little bit small -
3 - if you do, for example, are creating a record
4 for Canal record, so when my staff do a search
5 for this title and wanting to find a URL for the
6 PURL to direct to, after the search, just for
7 Panama records, we have thousands of hits. So
8 obviously, that will not be a good URL to use.

9 However, the next screen you can see
10 here, when we do a search now, nine records come
11 up, and it's all for this collection. So it has
12 precise results for this search. So how did that
13 happen?

14 It looks like this will be, you know,
15 the useful and perfect URL for our PURL to direct
16 to. So how did that happen? So the trick here
17 is to have the system number embedded in the MODS
18 record. So through these ingest project, we've
19 learned quite a bit.

20 So moving forward, what we will need to
21 look into is designate a single and authoritative
22 source of metadata for which metadata are
23 extracted and transformed for multiple purposes.
24 And also, we need to explore automated ways to
25 extract metadata between different systems, CGP,

1 and FDsys govinfo.

2 So we all know sometimes if you search
3 in CGP, of course, when we have the big records
4 and you have PURLs, you click on it, it goes
5 directly to FDsys.

6 And if you search, for example, budget
7 or, in this example, Panama Canal, the record
8 comes up, and on the left-hand side you will see
9 a view CGP record. If you click on it, it will
10 take you directly to the record in CGP.

11 But that doesn't happen all the time.
12 Sometimes if it -- sometimes you click on the
13 record in FDsys and click on the view record. It
14 takes you only to FDsys home page. It doesn't
15 really get you to the specific record. So we
16 need to do more about that, having the two
17 systems talking more.

18 And other way is to develop metadata
19 exchange requirements and procedures when adding
20 new digitized content in FDsys and govinfo.

21 So with that, we need to equip our staff
22 with new skill sets, increase our proficiency in
23 XML coding, and familiarity with different
24 metadata standards and metadata crosswalks.

25 We also -- you've heard about, you know,

1 improving organizational infrastructure to better
2 meet the needs of processing U.S. Government
3 information in the digital environment. So
4 things that are in the works, we are working on
5 collection development librarian end position and
6 the digitization curation librarian positions.

7 And we will definitely wanting to
8 collaborate more with other business units within
9 GPO, PST, and also Customer Service. So those
10 are some of the things we'll be working on.

11 So that's all for my session. And I
12 think we are ready for some questions.

13 MS. WILLIAMS: I have a simple question,
14 I think. So if I understand the process
15 correctly, if an organization follows the
16 guidelines that GPO has provided and GPO decides
17 to ingest that information into FDsys, you're
18 going to do an internal audit to make sure that
19 the data comports with ISO standards?

20 Will it be -- so if my scans end up
21 somehow in FDsys, will that be distinguishable
22 from your own digitized products?

23 MS. TIEMAN: So the guidelines that GPO
24 will be providing will be informed by some ISO
25 standards and also some non-ISO standards. Kind

1 of best practices.

2 The content that comes from FIPNet
3 partners or from the FDLP libraries, the content
4 itself isn't necessarily compliant with an ISO
5 standard or not. Or it could be, depending on
6 what standard you're looking at. But for the
7 repository center, it is more about our systems
8 and organizational infrastructure.

9 But we will be able to differentiate
10 from where a content comes from because we do
11 preserve information about the provenance of the
12 content within our PREMIS records.

13 I don't know if that says it all.

14 MS. BERNSTEIN: This is Melissa
15 Bernstein from the University of Utah, and I
16 actually have a comment more than a question.

17 I just want to say that this
18 presentation was extremely helpful, especially
19 for someone -- I'm not the most techie person in
20 the world. And I think this was really useful,
21 and you guys laid everything out very clearly.
22 And I just want to say thank you. So ...

23 MR. CORNWALL: Daniel Cornwall, Alaska
24 State Library. I have a comment and a question.

25 First, I really want to commend GPO for

1 putting out specific digitization guidance to
2 libraries. I think this is a really important
3 step moving forward.

4 And one question about -- aside from --
5 and I'm not sure if this is, like, on the
6 institution side or on the GPO side, but will
7 there be at some point a check for completeness
8 and human readability?

9 MR. WALLS: Yes. This is David Walls,
10 GPO. Yes, there will. We're building a quality
11 assessment routine into the content that we get
12 from FIPNet partners that would have to go
13 through both a bibliographic completeness as well
14 as technical specs to be sure that it is what it
15 needs to be for long-term access in digital
16 preservation.

17 MS. HARTNETT: I'm Cass Hartnett,
18 University of Washington.

19 Along the same lines, as content flows
20 in, as we hope it will, from partners, how does
21 GPO anticipate staffing or other capacity
22 building to meet that?

23 MR. WALLS: Right now, we have a digital
24 curation librarian position that we're hoping to
25 have approved and go out for someone to apply

1 for. We're also trying to look and see what
2 capacity we do need. It's hard to kind of judge
3 that at this point.

4 We're trying to streamline a process to
5 bring the content in, in a more automated way so
6 that with automated processes, there's fewer
7 chance for error -- there's more efficiency -- if
8 fewer hands have to touch it.

9 And as we analyze those processes and as
10 the partnerships develop, we will then be able to
11 see what other staffing positions we need.

12 Go ahead.

13 MS. HARTNETT: And Cass Hartnett again.

14 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible
15 - off mic).

16 MS. HARTNETT: Oh, yes, of course.

17 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. I just
18 want to add something to what David said.

19 One of the priorities that was given to
20 LSCM this year from Director Davita Vance-Cooks
21 was to fill positions. And you heard reported
22 how many we're down from our ceiling. But when
23 people retire or leave or, you know, move on to
24 other positions, we are looking at positions.

25 We're looking at the skills that we

1 need, the knowledge set, the skill sets and
2 knowledge, that we need for perhaps other kinds
3 of positions as we move forward in the digital
4 age and becoming more content-centric.

5 So we may be filling a position with
6 something else than what it previously was. And
7 so that's part of what David mentioned with the
8 preservation of the digital curation librarian
9 and the collection development librarian.

10 And we'll be looking at other needs as
11 well as we start into this process and get into
12 our regular work streams, the processes. We'll
13 be able to figure out more.

14 But we're not just automatically filling
15 positions as they become vacant. We're looking
16 holistically at what we need as an organization
17 to support the digital age and the processes for
18 it.

19 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
20 Central Florida. For partner digitized material
21 that meets the digitization specifications, is
22 there the feasibility of feeding that in and the
23 bibliographic metadata being added to it not
24 necessarily by the person, the partner, that
25 digitized it? It doesn't have all that detail.

1 That -- it could get -- the process could flow
2 in, and then additional work can be done on it by
3 either another partner or by GPO?

4 MR. WALLS: This is David Walls, GPO.

5 Yes, because there's a number of issues
6 within what you said that I kind of hear, which
7 is libraries may not have complete sets of
8 things. So there may be content missing out of
9 the serial. That may require talking to other
10 libraries about filling in those gaps.

11 We try to set the bar precise but
12 somewhat low for the amount of metadata that a
13 library could provide. We would like, ideally,
14 to have a MARC XML accompany the content. Some
15 libraries will be able to provide that easily.
16 Perhaps some can't.

17 So the purpose of all the guidance is to
18 provide enough of a framework to show
19 specifically what we want, but to also begin a
20 conversation with the partner to see what we can
21 negotiate, what the capability is, and where
22 there may be gaps that need to be filled in.

23 MR. MATHESON: This is Scott Matheson
24 from Yale Law Library.

25 So what I'm hearing is that you --

1 there's a wide range of -- once these guidelines
2 are no longer draft. And if you scan to these
3 guidelines, that's sort of one part.

4 But if I'm really ambitious or I've done
5 a lot work in-house, I can talk to Lisa and
6 she'll give me the SIP definition. I can just
7 hand you a bunch of packages, if I want to go all
8 the way the other direction.

9 MR. WALLS: If -- we had to kind of
10 write them to recognize that there's a variety of
11 people out there with equipment and capability
12 and understanding.

13 If you regularly create content
14 submission packages for your own internal digital
15 repository and can do that with all the metadata,
16 we can give you the content submission package
17 guidelines and, yes.

18 MR. MATHESON: Great. So there's a wide
19 variety of opportunities for people.

20 MR. WALLS: Right. We were trying to
21 create a big table where everyone would feel like
22 they had a stake and a place at the table.

23 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

24 I just want to add to that. You won't
25 see in the guidelines that are draft all of that

1 information about how to create the content
2 packages. But what we have out there is
3 basically just the digitization part of that.

4 If you then want to talk to us about
5 ingesting your content -- and we encourage you to
6 ingest your content into FDsys govinfo -- then we
7 can have further conversations about, well, can
8 you package, can you not package, and work out
9 that and, as David says, the beginning of the
10 conversation.

11 MS. HARTNETT: Cass Hartnett, University
12 of Washington.

13 I might be confusing CGP, IRS, govinfo.
14 But could you not have a little indicator in
15 there as well as to whether this was an item for
16 which there are already four presentation
17 partners for the tangible? Or does that
18 information, like, not go here?

19 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

20 Are you talking about in FDsys govinfo?

21 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: (inaudible -
22 off mic).

23 MS. ETKIN: What? Did I hear something?

24 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: (inaudible -
25 off mic).

1 MS. ETKIN: Yeah, that's in the CGP.

2 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Right.

3 MS. ETKIN: Yeah.

4 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: (inaudible -
5 off mic).

6 MS. ETKIN: Yeah.

7 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: (inaudible -
8 off mic).

9 MS. ETKIN: Yeah. We've been
10 investigating putting that, all of that,
11 information into the Catalog of Government
12 Publications, the CGP. So when somebody
13 searches, they'll know where those preservation
14 copies are located. We -- I hadn't thought about
15 where that might go in FDsys.

16 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: So FDsys,
17 we actually can create (inaudible) partner
18 (inaudible) content versus metadata, so that's
19 one option. And then (inaudible) there is also
20 important discussions about what (inaudible) as
21 well.

22 So (inaudible) about who's the partner
23 in what kind of situation. We do that know. We
24 provide (inaudible).

25 MS. ETKIN: Yeah. That's part of what

1 Jessica mentioned as tracking the provenance.
2 But that's a little bit different from
3 identifying the preservation stewards.

4 But one of the things that Fang pointed
5 out as one of the things that we're looking at
6 moving forward is doing some more automated
7 extraction of metadata. And because that
8 information will be in a field in the MARC record
9 in the CGP, that could possibly then be one of
10 those fields that's extracted and then would
11 become part of the metadata record that's in
12 FDsys to govinfo.

13 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: But not
14 yet.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
17 Central Florida.

18 It would be nice if that record is able
19 to be analyzed. Like, you've got one
20 preservation partner. You could actually assess
21 which ones don't have preservation partners and
22 which ones still need additional preservation
23 partners, so that some sort count that you could
24 do of it in the way it's entered.

25 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: That makes

1 sense.

2 MS. WILLIAMS: Any questions from the
3 audience?

4 MR. SULLIVAN: Is this on? Dan
5 Sullivan, Northwestern University.

6 (inaudible) repository software are you
7 using? We're using Fedora. I'm just curious.

8 MS. LAPLANT: Lisa LaPlant, GPO.

9 So Documentum is our content management
10 system. We have a solid custom Java Parsers that
11 we use to process and parse the content. We have
12 a series of custom Java web applications, so
13 that's on the front end. Does that answer your
14 question?

15 MR. SULLIVAN: Not completely. In the
16 back end, in terms of managing your objects and
17 the content types --

18 MS. LAPLANT: Got it.

19 MR. SULLIVAN: -- that we're using.

20 MS. LAPLANT: So in terms of file
21 format, we assess against (inaudible) for our --
22 we have a custom recording for integrity.

23 So when I talked about the SHA-256 hash
24 value, we have a custom integrity report that we
25 run against all of those hash values to assess

1 whether there's been any changes in the values
2 and assess our objects.

3 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Kate Irwin-Smiler,
4 Wake Forest University School of Law.

5 I got a little bit lost in the middle of
6 the alphabet soup, so -- and I have missed a
7 basic premise of this, so this is sort of a
8 premise question -- not PREMIS --

9 (Laughter.)

10 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: -- but prefatory
11 question.

12 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: (inaudible -
13 off mic).

14 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Again with the
15 alphabet soup.

16 It sounds like we're talking about
17 taking partner digitized material and
18 authenticating it. Is that what we're now
19 talking about? Because that is a huge change
20 from what we talked about in the past. So I just
21 wanted to make sure that I was understanding what
22 we're talking about now.

23 MR. WALLS: David Walls, GPO. Yes, that
24 is what we're talking about.

25 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Fantastic.

1 (Laughter.)

2 MR. WALLS: Why not? You've been
3 managing the tangible collections in partnership
4 with -- through the FDLP with GPO for years. The
5 provenance on the content bibliographically says
6 that the Government Publishing Office created it
7 and printed it. You've been watching over it in
8 the library for years.

9 If you want to digitize that publication
10 and do it according to current preservation best
11 practices, we can authentic that digital content,
12 bibliographically account for it in the Catalog
13 of Government Publications, and make it available
14 to the American public just as you did for years
15 in tangible format on your shelves.

16 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: I would like the
17 record to reflect heart eyes emoji, puffy heart
18 paint --

19 (Laughter.)

20 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: -- theater jazz
21 hands. Thank you. Happy dance.

22 (Laughter.)

23 MR. WALLS: Thank you for saying that.

24 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: All the time.

25 MS. HALL: This is Laurie Hall. I know

1 you're excited, whatever, but I just want to put
2 a little realty check on things because that's
3 what I usually do.

4 (Laughter.)

5 MS. HALL: For -- every collection that
6 comes in is different. There's different things
7 that have to be potentially done. If it comes in
8 as wonderful as Scott says his is, then we don't
9 have to do a whole lot.

10 (Laughter.)

11 MS. HALL: If it doesn't, it requires
12 additional work on a lot of our parts, which may
13 mean our staff doing it. It may mean that we
14 need to contract staff to do some of it. So yet
15 you have the digitization guidelines in draft,
16 assuming those have not gone up to FDLP yet,
17 right?

18 MS. ETKIN: They are on FDLP. They're
19 included with the documentation for the
20 conference with all the handouts.

21 MS. HALL: Okay. So just everybody take
22 a look at that.

23 So my realty check is the collection
24 plans has a list of priorities that we have
25 listed there, different levels of priorities of

1 ingestive (sic) collection types.

2 We get random offers of collections from
3 agencies that we have to assess and prioritize
4 for ingest. Lisa's staff and contractors are --
5 they're not thousands of people. There's tweaks
6 to the system that need to be done for different
7 collections, different assessment of metadata.

8 So I don't want to put a damper on it,
9 okay? We're getting all of this stuff prepared
10 to be able to do this, and so we have a lot
11 processes in place now -- guidance, documents,
12 staff working on doing this. So hopefully, that
13 didn't burn anybody's butt.

14 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Sounds
15 good.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. JACOBS: I'll give you one jazz
18 hand, how's that?

19 (Laughter.)

20 MR. JACOBS: James Jacobs, Stanford
21 University.

22 I'm just wondering if you could talk
23 about fugitives and how they feed into this
24 process, other than digitized content. I'm
25 talking born digital collections that are

1 individual documents that members in the FDLP are
2 collecting and sending to you. Thanks.

3 MS. GAO: Fang, GPO. Actually,
4 yesterday we talked about it in LTS updates, and
5 we also have a poster at the poster room.

6 So we've done an internal review of the
7 document discovery process. We have several
8 channels getting the submission, and we have --
9 so right now, we are working on two processes.

10 We have some backlog that has thousands
11 of titles. So while my staff are working on the
12 backlog, we are also having another process set
13 up working on the new submissions coming in to
14 the inbox.

15 So, so far, for the backlog, we've
16 already made scope (ph) determination and
17 cataloging of more than 700 titles. And for the
18 new things that's coming in, we've cataloged
19 probably more than 400 plus titles.

20 But all these -- so while we're working
21 on this temporary process, we're also have come
22 up with a plan looking at a long-term solution,
23 maybe having a -- working on -- look for maybe a
24 software technology solution and to automate some
25 of this processes because we need to have a

1 better system to track when we get all these
2 submissions and who is working on them and where
3 they are in the whole process.

4 So definitely we are aware of the
5 issues, and we've been working on it. And if you
6 would like to have more information, you can talk
7 with me.

8 And also, we have a poster upstairs -- I
9 mean -- yeah, on the other side of the hall and
10 there's some more information in there, too.
11 Thank you.

12 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

13 I just want to add something to what
14 Fang said. She's talking about all the work that
15 they've done on fugitives. But I want to let you
16 know of something that we're going to be entering
17 into with the Federal Research Division of the
18 Library of Congress, which is an effort to
19 determine Agency web publishing practices, out of
20 what offices does that information come.

21 We know that know this has changed from
22 the tangible environment, so it's to help us
23 better understand what the agencies are doing,
24 the content originators are doing, with digital
25 content, the born digital content, so that we

1 might better learn and be able to make
2 connections with them.

3 And this is part of one of those actions
4 -- make federal agencies more aware of the FDL P
5 and contributing their content. So when we know
6 where we need to go, then we can better work with
7 them to get their content before it becomes
8 fugitive.

9 MR. MATHESON: Cindy, just a quick --
10 oh, sorry, Laurie -- just a quick follow up. So
11 right now, when things are reported to
12 (inaudible), Fang's group is working on them.

13 When they catalog them, they create --
14 if they're born digital, which Jim asked -- James
15 asked about, they're creating a PURL. And that
16 means that there's a copy being made in permanent
17 as well?

18 MS. GAO: Yes.

19 MR. MATHESON: Okay.

20 MS. GAO: That's right.

21 MR. MATHESON: Thank you.

22 MS. HALL: This Laurie Hall. I just
23 wanted to tell you a little bit more about what
24 Cindy's talking about.

25 We're entering in an interagency

1 agreement with the Federal Research Division at
2 Library of Congress for them to do a study, case
3 studies, actually. It's going to be -- it's a
4 two-year -- about two years, right, Cindy? I
5 can't remember. A year and a half?

6 MS. EKTIN: A year and a half.

7 MS. HALL: A year and a half
8 investigation of federal agency -- some federal
9 agency practices on publishing. So you can get a
10 sense of, A, how much the government is
11 publishing and how much these agencies are
12 publishing to help us figure out just how many
13 documents we're not getting and to talk to them a
14 little bit about their strategies.

15 So I suspect that probably by the spring
16 we'll have something to report on that study.

17 Cindy, is that right?

18 MS. ETKIN: Yeah, I think we will. And
19 the final part of the agreement is for them to
20 come next October to report on this --

21 MS. HALL: Right.

22 MS. ETKIN: -- too. So the final
23 analysis and report will be here next year.

24 MS. HALL: Right.

25 MS. ETKIN: Right.

1 MS. HALL: So it's one of the big --

2 MS. ETKIN: Yeah.

3 MS. HALL: -- unknowns.

4 MS. ETKIN: Mm-hmm.

5 MS. HALL: I mean, we usually just sit
6 at the end of the trough and kind of get things
7 in, find things. You guys find things. So we
8 decided to see if we can get to the -- actually
9 to the agencies themselves and find out what's
10 going on.

11 MS. ETKIN: Mm-hmm, yeah.

12 CATHERINE: Yeah, hi. Catherine (ph),
13 Rice University.

14 I was hoping to hear something about the
15 catalog system evolving to, like, a linked open
16 data system, but I didn't hear that yet. So I'm
17 not sure where that is, if this is the right
18 format for that.

19 MR. WALLS: Could you say that again
20 louder? I have some troubles listening, but --

21 CATHERINE: Sure. I was wondering where
22 the discussion is having to do with linked open
23 data for a catalog system, whether it's BIBFRAME
24 or some other system. I'm very curious to hear
25 how that may evolve.

1 MS. GAO: Okay. I also mentioned it at
2 the LPS updates yesterday.

3 CATHERINE: Mm-hmm.

4 MS. GAO: Okay. So we've got -- I've
5 got some requests from our community asking us
6 where we are with BIBFRAME modeling data. Yes,
7 we are closely following the development of
8 BIBFRAME.

9 So I don't know what all of you have
10 heard about BIBFRAME. It's really an initiative
11 from Library of Congress. It aims to develop
12 metadata in coding standard for the post-MARC
13 environment.

14 Based on the successful implementation
15 of IDA, we wanted to do -- you know, move our
16 bibliographic metadata from the library community
17 to the web so the people outside our library
18 community can make use of the metadata.

19 So, so far, our library staff of the
20 whole LSCM, we've been following the development
21 through webinars, attending conferences. The
22 most recent conference meeting we participated in
23 in May in -- at OpCo Meeting at Library of
24 Congress.

25 We actually participated in the Moving-

1 Away MARC-a-thon and participated in a virtual
2 tutorial. And they showed us the BIBFRAME Editor
3 and how to create -- use the Editor to create
4 work-level records and manifestation-level
5 record. And we've shared that with our staff.

6 Actually, after this conference, we'll
7 be -- there' a BIBFRAME conference over in
8 Richmond, Virginia, that our staff will be
9 participating in. So stay tuned.

10 Yes?

11 MR. SMITH: Hi. Anthony Smith, GPO,
12 Chief of Projects and Systems.

13 And just to add to Fang's comments, so
14 we are in the process from a systems perspective
15 of working on the next generation solution, which
16 we've affectionately named LSS, Library Services
17 System.

18 And so we're in the process now of
19 gathering those functional requirements needed.
20 And a lot of that -- those functional
21 requirements will come from Fang's area, the
22 technical service areas, and whether we need to
23 be looking at how to accommodate in this new
24 system environment semantic capabilities and so
25 forth.

1 But that's in the works right now.
2 We're very close to having a ConOps document
3 where we'll have a model, a conceptual model, to
4 begin building out this new system requirement.

5 So I hope that helps give you a sense of
6 where things are in the process.

7 MS. GAO: Yes. I also wanted to add,
8 actually, in FDsys, we already have a perfect
9 example of using the link date principle. So
10 there's the capability of linking publications in
11 FDsys govinfo.

12 So if you want to look at different
13 versions of bills, they're available. So if you
14 find one bill, you wanted to find all the
15 different versions of the bills, they are all
16 linked together. Thank you.

17 REBECCA: Rebecca (ph) (inaudible)
18 College.

19 Thank you for this presentation, for
20 helping us to understand all the planning and the
21 processes that go along with doing all of this
22 amazing work.

23 My question is actually stepping back a
24 little bit and looking forward to the future.
25 And how confident are you that the level of

1 funding will remain so that this kind of work can
2 actually take place or even increase?

3 Are there chains in terms of
4 communicating all of this amazing work to the
5 appropriate funding bodies in Congress? What
6 kind of advocacy -- do you we need to do
7 something? I'm just basically looking at that
8 big picture moving forward.

9 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

10 Laurie, jump in any time here.

11 I must say that GPO is very lucky to
12 have a library community that is very supportive
13 of our efforts and often, often go up to the Hill
14 and voice their support for what we're doing not
15 only for appropriations, but when we were
16 building FDSys from -- we wanted to have an
17 online catalog. So through the associations,
18 library associations, we get terrific support for
19 advocacy.

20 As far as predicting what might happen
21 with the budget, I don't have a crystal ball.
22 But GPO has been -- I don't know if lucky is the
23 right word, but we've been very fortunate to get
24 the funding that we've asked for if not at that
25 level, not far below it. And we'll see what the

1 election brings.

2 MS. WILLIAMS: Any other questions?

3 Well, join me in thanking these -- all
4 these great participants. It's been --

5 (Off the record.)

6 MS. KRUMSEE: This will be the session
7 on the Federal Information Preservation Network,
8 also known as FIPNet. I know as I've heard about
9 the different roles available at FIPNet partners,
10 I could see a number of the different ways that
11 my library could be a partner, whether it's by
12 sharing some of the federal documents that we've
13 digitized as part of a local project or just
14 noting the documents that are so essential to our
15 collection that we can't imagine discarding them
16 and then becoming a preservation steward for the
17 litems (ph).

18 That's all why we decided on the title
19 we went with, which is Could You Already be a
20 FIPNet Partner? And I'm hoping that this will
21 kind of spark you to consider the initiatives
22 that you're currently undertaking and whether in
23 one way or another you could partner with GPO and
24 support the community at large.

25 This session's going to have a few

1 different parts. We'll start with Cindy Etkin,
2 who will go over -- kind of give an overview of
3 FIPNet, the policies that are in place, and what
4 kind of different roles there are as a FIPNet
5 partner.

6 Then David Walls is going to give an
7 overview of the draft memorandum of agreement for
8 FIPNet partners.

9 Thirdly, we're going to hear from a
10 small panel of depository libraries who are
11 currently partnering, or exploring partnering, or
12 becoming FIPNet partners, and then we'll take
13 your questions.

14 And finally, we'll conclude with the
15 signing of the first MOA for preservation steward
16 today. So I will turn things over to Cindy
17 Etkin.

18 MS. ETKIN: Thanks, Kirstin.

19 Okay. I'll skip right by that. This
20 also has a handout. I don't know if you all got
21 it downloaded or not from the session on
22 FDLP.gov, but there is a handout. It looks like
23 this if you want to get it later.

24 So we have a lot of people who are
25 interested in being FIPNet partners. Kirstin

1 mentioned a number of roles, and we'll talk about
2 that. We've talked to a number of libraries.
3 We've talked to some organizations, and a lot of
4 people are interested. There's a great deal of
5 interest in preserving federal government
6 information and -- both tangible and digital.
7 And so we've -- we believe that we are moving in
8 the right direction with FIPNet, and I think this
9 has been reaffirmed through a couple of national
10 dialogues that have been held.

11 So as we continue to talk about FIPNet
12 at various meetings and in just networking
13 opportunities when where we're out and about on
14 our visits, we continue to generate interest.
15 But at the same time, we have to be back at GPO
16 headquarters and building the infrastructure in
17 order to support the administration of FIPNet.
18 So starting out with programmatic preservation,
19 one of the things in the national plan was to
20 provide a programmatic preservation area within
21 library services and content management.

22 So we're looking at strategic
23 initiatives, programs, and processes designed to
24 maintain useful access to information assets,
25 serving the information needs of both present and

1 future generations. And in this programmatic
2 preservation, we are going to be looking at
3 organizational structure, the policy framework
4 and documentation that's needed, and then to look
5 at FIPNet itself.

6 So in the organizational infrastructure,
7 we've talked about lifecycle management. I don't
8 know if all of you were in the last session or
9 not. I see some new faces, so let me say that
10 we've been talking about lifecycle management.
11 We're implementing a lifecycle management
12 workflow within library services and content
13 management. We've been working on processes and
14 workflows, and we have also been looking at what
15 kind of personnel do we need to support this kind
16 of infrastructure.

17 We know -- we already have a
18 preservation library, and we already have
19 catalogers. We already have technical services
20 librarians, and we've just gotten more of them.
21 We have in the works a position for digital
22 curation librarian and a collection development
23 librarian. And as positions come open, we're
24 looking at the skills and the knowledge base that
25 we need to move forward in a digital age and to

1 make sure that we have the right personnel with
2 the right skills to be able to do what we want to
3 accomplish in the realm of preservation.

4 So in the policy and framework, we have
5 the national plan, which was released earlier
6 this year. We have the collection development
7 plan for GPO's online system of access, and we
8 have the memorandum of agreement template.
9 David's going to talk more in depth about that in
10 a little bit. And we also have superintendent of
11 documents public policies.

12 And so in the first time we have
13 actually preservation built into the policy and
14 documentation of the superintendent of documents
15 and library services and content management. And
16 a lot of this documentation was created in order
17 to support the trustworthy digital repository
18 audit that we will be going through.

19 There are a lot of things that we
20 already have in our authority in Title 44 for the
21 program for cataloging and indexing and for the
22 federal system -- GPO's federal system -- federal
23 digital system, but we didn't have separate
24 documentation outside of that authority.

25 So what is FIPNet? It's a strategic

1 initiative to expand depository library program
2 collections and cataloging and indexing content
3 for the national bibliographic records inventory.
4 And we're working through collaborative networks
5 of information professionals, working in various
6 partner roles to ensure the future generations
7 have access to the national collection of
8 government information.

9 One of the things that we learned from
10 the forecast study that we conducted was that a
11 lot of libraries were not in a position to take
12 on additional roles. But there were a lot of
13 people that indicated they could possibly take on
14 additional roles if it were done in
15 collaboration.

16 So when we were looking at building a
17 preservation program, we wanted to build in a
18 network. We wanted to be collaborative. We
19 wanted it to be sustainable. We needed it to be
20 flexible, and we wanted to leverage the
21 activities that depository libraries were already
22 undertaking so that there would not be these
23 additional responsibilities that libraries would
24 have to take on.

25 And again, one of the underlying reasons

1 for even doing all of this is because you told us
2 in the forecast study you wanted GPO to take a
3 leadership role in preserving tangible and
4 digital content for future generations. You also
5 said that you wanted as much as possible to be
6 digital.

7 So in FIPNet, we're talking about
8 preserving tangible as well as digital. And so
9 we have the FIPNet roles. We have digital
10 imaging. We have content hosting, hosting of the
11 digital content, the creation of cataloging and
12 metadata. We have harvesting, tangible
13 preservation stewards, and collection care and
14 conservation.

15 I -- you've heard that we're going to be
16 signing a preservation steward agreement at the
17 close of this session, and I want people to
18 understand that being a preservation steward is
19 for tangible content. And it is a FIPNet role.
20 So as we have preservation stewards, they become
21 members of FIPNet. It's not two separate things.

22 If you look back at the roles, the
23 tangible preservation steward, if you look at
24 some of the older handouts, that we've had from
25 conferences that said storage of physical copies.

1 Well, we came up with a better name for that --
2 preservation stewards. So I don't want there to
3 be confusion. I don't want you to think that
4 we're going off in duplicating efforts and going
5 off down different paths. It's the same path,
6 and it all is under the FIPNet umbrella. Okay.

7 So David's then going to talk about the
8 agreements.

9 MR. WALLS: Well, the next slide is
10 simply me and my contact information.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. WALLS: So rather than have you look
13 at me, we'll go to Kirstin or we can go back to
14 the FIPNet roles. I'll talk about that.

15 The FIPNet partner roles that you see in
16 the column on the right are the roles that we
17 came up with that, if the community was
18 partnering with us in those specific roles, we
19 felt like would create digital stewardship,
20 tangible preservation, and increase access of the
21 collection for the future and preserve it.

22 The purpose of that is to reach out to
23 the community, for you to reach out to us as the
24 keepers of the collections. The premise of
25 FIPNet is that you have undertaken these

1 activities for your own initiate, your own local
2 collection development, your own collection care,
3 your own preservation, your own digital imaging
4 projects within your own libraries.

5 The partnership through FIPNet is
6 sharing those activities in the context of a
7 national effort so that the things that one
8 library is doing contributes to what another
9 library is doing seen within a national context.
10 That's the importance of putting digital content
11 that is digitized by many libraries and the one
12 secure digital repository and system of record.
13 That's why it's important to get bibliographic
14 data about collections in the catalog of
15 government publications.

16 So when you look at the FIPNet roles, we
17 will be rolling out guidance documentation for
18 what it means to be a partner in each one of
19 those roles, but this is guidance documentation.
20 We have to frame what it means to be a partner
21 within some structure, but it should not be seen
22 when you look at those roles and in that guidance
23 documentation that this is the ultimate
24 definitive situation. We're creating a structure
25 for the partnership guidance, but we want you to

1 look at that guidance and see how you fit into
2 it.

3 The purpose of that guidance is to
4 describe a framework for the potential
5 partnership that we can talk about and have a
6 conversation about. We may decide in the
7 conversation that what your work has done for
8 your own local collection development
9 digitization needs may not entirely fit. It may
10 not be a good fit. It may not be worth the
11 effort on our part and your part.

12 I don't think that's likely to happen.
13 I think it's more going to result in a positive
14 collaboration where your work can have a national
15 context through a FIPNet partnership.

16 So as far as -- you know, we have
17 memorandums of agreement, memorandums of
18 understanding, letters of agreement, things like
19 that. We were trying to create enough of a
20 formal partnership agreement in that memorandum
21 that we would talk about how we're going to work
22 together, but we were trying to get away from
23 that memorandum being more of a contractual
24 obligation because this is obviously a
25 collaborative community.

1 We're in the same game. We're in the
2 same business. We would like to framework in the
3 guidance document what our partnership
4 relationship is going to be and not make it quite
5 so legalistic, contractual obligations, and
6 things like that.

7 So keep the flexibility in mind. We've
8 had -- excuse me -- we've had a number of
9 conversations with different preservation steward
10 partners and digitalization partners about
11 projects and things that they're interested in
12 looking at and sharing with us. It's helped us
13 see things from the library's perspective and
14 helped us actually change some of that guidance
15 documentation.

16 So the memorandum is just that. It is a
17 framework document of how we're going to
18 collaborate together, and it can be modified
19 depending on what we decide the strengths of the
20 partnership agreement are going to be, what we're
21 going together in -- within the guidance
22 documentation for the various FIPNet roles.

23 Okay. And I will pass it on.

24 MS. KRUMSEE: Not to you.

25 MR. WALLS: Not to me.

1 MS. KRUMSEE: Hi, there. Kirstin
2 Krumsee, State Library of Ohio.

3 In Ohio -- or at the state library, our
4 first strategic planning goal right now involves
5 digitizing more and more of our collection to
6 make it more broadly accessible. And
7 fortunately, we were able to get some really
8 impressive digitization equipment.

9 And we've had several conversations with
10 David and Cindy about possible ways that we could
11 partnership with -- or have a partnership with
12 GPO to make our content accessible on, like, that
13 wider scale. Right now, we're exploring
14 digitizing microfiche. We got a high-speed
15 microfiche scanner, and we just kind of did a
16 trial run with GPO to -- or with the annual
17 reports of the executive branch agencies to see
18 if we can get that content ingested into FDsys
19 and kind of go forward and possibly do a -- an
20 ongoing project with all that microfiche content.

21 In Ohio, we're fortunate to have a lot
22 of space as well. So you know, we -- anything
23 that we can do to help the community as a whole,
24 whether through being a, you know -- being a
25 preservation steward and keeping materials that

1 we know we don't have any intention of discarding
2 or through digitization efforts, there are a lot
3 of different things that we can -- that we would
4 like to do to help the community as a whole.

5 Now I'm going to turn things over to
6 Sandy McAninch.

7 MS. MCANINCH: Good morning. I'm going
8 to talk to you about a slightly different
9 preservation stewardship negotiation. It doesn't
10 relate to anything on the current regional
11 discard policy list of titles. It covers an
12 entire agency. It is a dead agency. It is not
13 on FDsys, so it doesn't meet any of the
14 qualifications one would think that a
15 preservation steward might have to meet.

16 What we're talking about here is our
17 center of excellence for the WPA via ASERL. That
18 collection, just as a very brief background, is a
19 dual copy collection. We buy -- we buy -- we try
20 to collect and catalogue two copies of every
21 title that we can find -- one for access, one for
22 archival, and digitization. That is generally
23 how we're going to meet, assuming this
24 preservation stewardship negotiation goes well.
25 That's how we'll meet the guarantee that we can

1 make sure we have a copy in perpetuity.

2 Here is some of the changes since David
3 was talking about changing the MOA's to fit a
4 situation. Ours is fairly unusual so far. I'll
5 just go through a few of the changes that we've
6 already negotiated are proposing.

7 The first thing we're supposed to do is
8 verify the physical existence. We ask the
9 question, okay, this is a dead agency, but our
10 collection's not dead. We're adding to it. So
11 we've added to that, number one, in the MOA, that
12 we'll provide them with an annual list of new
13 titles so that they can keep up with what we
14 have.

15 The third thing that you're supposed to
16 do is determine that the item is in good
17 condition. Well, if anyone's ever seen a WPA
18 publication, that is not going to be the case.
19 They are mimeographed on very acidic paper, most
20 of them.

21 So we came to an agreement, and we have
22 an extra statement in ours that says, "For
23 material from the," work's progress -- "Work
24 Projects Administration, a condition of fair is
25 acceptable because of the historic nature of the

1 material and the printing processes," okay, which
2 was great because we couldn't say good.

3 And the fifth thing is to ensure copies
4 are not withdrawn, and we are to stamp our access
5 copies. We have two questions about that --
6 stamps and archival ink. And we're going to be
7 provided with that, is a current agreement.

8 And then we also had the question about
9 all the material that's in our climate control
10 print archive. Do we have to pull all those back
11 and stamp them? And there is a statement in our
12 current draft MOA publication steward, and the
13 University of Kentucky library's climate control
14 print storage facility do not need to be stamped.
15 So those, by virtue of being in essentially a
16 dark archive, are not going to need to be
17 stamped, but their records will have the same
18 statement.

19 We'll have a second note. We already
20 have a ASERL statement that says we're keeping
21 them forever. We'll add another one for the
22 preservation steward if this comes to pass.

23 Then the seventh part of the MOA, for
24 those of who have looked at it online, is a
25 reporting. There are three bullets involved with

1 reporting to GPO. And in the third bullet, it
2 says we need to do a condition assessment. This
3 is how we are proposing to reword that third
4 bullet, at least for us -- "Conduct with GPO's
5 participation and guidance a condition assessment
6 at least every three years using a random
7 sampling of titles," et cetera.

8 That's all pretty much the same except
9 for those that are housed in University of
10 Kentucky's climate control print archives --
11 well, storage facility. The condition assessment
12 of those materials will only happen if they are
13 brought back for use for some reason, which is
14 fairly unlikely.

15 So some of these changes are still being
16 negotiated. Some of them are already in there.
17 So I think we're moving down a good path in terms
18 of being able to preserve and allow those of us
19 who want to save the really old parts of our
20 collection to participate in this process.

21 And now we have Kate. I obviously
22 didn't press the right one. There you are.

23 MS. TALLMAN: All right. Okay. Hi,
24 everybody. My name is Kate Tallman. I am the
25 acting -- well, acting interim head of the

1 Government Information Library at the University
2 of Colorado Boulder.

3 We are signing our preservation steward
4 agreement in just a few minutes, which is very
5 exciting. So I was asked to come here and tell
6 you what the process was like, why we thought we
7 would be good candidates, what it was like to
8 work with GPO.

9 The very first thing I want to do is
10 acknowledge my predecessor Peggy Jobe (ph). A
11 lot of you may remember her. She just retired
12 two weeks ago. So she laid the groundwork for
13 this program.

14 After GPO visited us in the spring, they
15 noted that we had a really nice comprehensive
16 historical collection. And after the
17 preservation steward webinar, we were very
18 excited to contact them and see what we could
19 work out.

20 When we first read the MOA we were
21 concerned because we also cannot physically
22 inspect every item. We cannot stamp every single
23 item, or it's going to take a few hundred years
24 for every item to come back to the library for us
25 to do that.

1 (Laughter.)

2 MS. TALLMAN: So I'll tell you a little
3 bit about what we've agreed to. So we are
4 agreeing to preserve all serial set volumes, all
5 congressional hearings, and all congressional
6 record bound. The majority of these webinar
7 offsite storage facility, we're estimating it's
8 about 120,000 items. So that's why we can't
9 recall every single one and inspect, but I'll go
10 through that in a moment.

11 These are being changed to non-
12 circulating. They will be available for patrons
13 to use in our special collections reading room.
14 And after use, they will be sent down to our
15 preservation department for a very robust
16 reservation treatment.

17 So why did we decide to become
18 preservation stewards? And part of my role here
19 today is to recruit all of you to sign up for a
20 little collection. It doesn't have to be the
21 whole serial set, you know. That's -- that was
22 Peggy's big idea and mine, but both of us thought
23 let's go big. But you really -- you could go
24 small as well.

25 So were pretty good candidates for this.

1 We already had most of our -- well, actually, we
2 had all of our hearings, congressional record,
3 and serial sets offsite. It was in storage
4 already. It was safe, packed away. So we didn't
5 have to worry about that.

6 We've always been active collectors, and
7 we see the value of these collections every day.
8 My colleague, Leann Walther, uses serial sets and
9 hearings in special collections classes, and we
10 see the excitement that it brings to a lot of the
11 students and faculty. And we get requests
12 throughout the year for us to recall serial set
13 volumes from PASCAL (ph), which if any of you
14 know, that's a miracle.

15 So we see the value in this collection.
16 We know how important it is, and we want to
17 preserve it in a tangible format, which we
18 already had.

19 Another reason why we wanted to sign
20 this agreement is because it aligns closely with
21 our own strategic goals in the library. One of
22 those is student access, one is revenue
23 generation, and the most important one is
24 reputation. And this is a great way for us to
25 demonstrate our relevancy and make a name for

1 ourselves in the university. I think it's a good
2 promotional tool as well. For our administration
3 to know that we are doing such a large project is
4 immensely important.

5 Finally, this contributes to the mission
6 of GPO and FDLP and helps all of us move forward.
7 There can't be a regional discard policy unless
8 we have those four copies of record. So this
9 helps. Other regionals make important decisions
10 about their collections if they're feeling
11 pressure, and they can do this without worrying
12 too much about losing access to the tangible
13 collection.

14 So this has been really great for us so
15 far, and part of that is because GPO has been
16 really easy to work with. They've been very
17 flexible with the MOA. Again, when we had first
18 sent our email expressing interest, we were
19 concerned that we were just going to be told no,
20 you can't do it because we can't get all 120,000
21 items out of storage, stamped, and preserved.

22 But they were very understanding, and we
23 worked through the agreement together. We made
24 some concessions, and I think we've come to a
25 pretty cool agreement at this point.

1 So any time a new item comes into the
2 library, it goes through this preservation
3 process. Our preservation librarian is actually
4 working on a really nice rubric that she's going
5 to use for each item as it comes through the
6 library. And then anything that is coming from
7 our offsite storage facility to the library will
8 go through this treatment as well. In fact, it
9 will go through a pretty rigorous preservation
10 treatment. So it's similar to Kentucky, to
11 Sandy's story. Every part of MOA that she
12 mentioned, we had almost the same kind of
13 agreement or a concession.

14 Another thing I really, really love
15 about this project because it's actually rather
16 large to be working with these three collections
17 -- it has encouraged authentic collaboration
18 within the library. I had a meeting on Friday,
19 which I was told would have been unheard of 10
20 years ago.

21 I had almost every department in the
22 room -- preservation, special collections,
23 metadata services, circulation, and social
24 sciences. This is not something that I run
25 across often, and everybody in the room was

1 excited. They felt invested in the project, and
2 they were very enthusiastic to help move this
3 forward. So it's a true collaborative moment,
4 which I really liked.

5 And finally, just a little bit about how
6 our administration reacted. We -- after we had
7 our first phone call with GPO, we set up a
8 meeting with our dean, associate dean, and
9 department director. It was actually a pretty
10 easy sell, and I credit a lot of that to GPO
11 visiting in the spring prior because that really
12 impressed our dean. He was very excited to host
13 them and talk to them about where the FDLP is
14 going. And so I think when we came to them with
15 a new proposal to preserve these documents, they
16 were just simply excited to work together with
17 GPO.

18 So another thing I wanted to say is this
19 is a pretty large project that can have a big
20 impact but doesn't cost much. And in fact, even
21 GPO is saying, you know, we'll help you cover
22 some of the shipping costs. We're still working
23 out some of those details. But it's really a
24 low-cost, high-impact kind of project that you
25 can do for your library.

1 So if you're thinking about becoming
2 preservation stewards, if you even just had a
3 tiny little thought that maybe this one little
4 section in my collection could apply, give them a
5 call, send them an email, talk to them and see
6 where you can go from there because they're going
7 to be very, very excited to hear from you.

8 So that's what I have.

9 What are we -- where am I going to next?

10 MS. KRUMSEE: Let's see if they have any
11 questions. Oh, we'll take questions from Council
12 first.

13 MS. BERNSTEIN: Melissa Bernstein from
14 the University of Utah. My question is actually
15 for Kate.

16 Can you talk a little bit -- so you
17 mentioned that things, like, when they come back
18 from storage or whatever is they're going to go
19 through a rigorous preservation treatment. Can
20 you -- what does that -- just a little bit about
21 what that entails. Thank you.

22 MS. TALLMAN: Sure. Sure. So she is
23 actually consulting some best practices and
24 coming up with a rubric to work from. So we're
25 talking about -- it's going to be removing some

1 of the existing stickers, repairing some of the
2 binding, minor repairs, making a lot of clamshell
3 boxes for most of the items. Anything new that
4 comes in is going to be shrink wrapped so that
5 all the labels will go on the shrink wrap instead
6 of on the -- the cover.

7 They're checking for completeness as
8 well, so we're giving them some tools to see,
9 especially for serial set volumes. You know,
10 there are a lot of foldouts, maps, illustrations.
11 So they're going to be consulting lists of
12 illustrations and maps and all that. But they
13 can check for completeness.

14 Now, if they find that a piece is
15 incomplete, it's going to immediately go onto our
16 needs list. So that's something that internally
17 we're working out.

18 We're very excited that the FDLP
19 eXchange is starting, and we have been talking to
20 GPO, too, about preservation stewards receiving
21 kind of like third dibs, you know. So yeah. I
22 mean that's we're still figuring it out, but I
23 think she's going to have a pretty good plan
24 going forward. Yep.

25 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan O'Mahony, Brown

1 University, a question also for Kate.

2 You mentioned that these collections
3 currently are stored offsite. So particularly
4 for the hearings collection, does that also mean
5 that there are bibliographic records for each and
6 every one of these?

7 MS. TALLMAN: Yes, there are. There
8 are, and there is also a list at the offsite
9 storage facility with bar code numbers that we
10 can kind of cross check. So yeah, there's
11 bibliographic records for this entire collection.
12 Some of them there's a small collection of CIS
13 microfiche that were mistakenly catalogued a
14 while back, but those are being cleaned up.

15 MR. MATHESON: Scott Matheson, Yale Law
16 Library.

17 So I realize that I'm looking at a copy
18 of the template for the MOA that is stamped
19 Draft. But it actually has a definition on it
20 for preservation copy of record digital content.
21 Does that mean that there is contemplation at
22 some point of having a stewardship agreement for
23 actual either born digital or converted digital
24 content?

25 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

1 Yes.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MS. ETKIN: You want to take a look at
4 those FIPNet roles, and digital imaging or
5 digitization is one of those, so it would be
6 included in that as well.

7 MR. CORNWALL: Daniel Cornwall, Alaska
8 State Library.

9 As the MOAs signed, will there be a --
10 will they be publicly archived somewhere?

11 MR. WALLS: I think so. I mean, they
12 would have to be. I think that there documents
13 that certainly for our own records management
14 going forward and our own relationship they would
15 be referred to as the work continues and goes on.

16 MR. CORNWALL: Okay. Thank you.

17 I think it'll just be valuable to see
18 what different institutions have agreed to and
19 the different conditions. I think the fact that
20 there's going to be some flexibility in
21 negotiating the exact terms will come as welcome
22 news to different libraries.

23 And I just want to throw in the -- yes,
24 we all want to recruit you to preserve something
25 -- no title too small. I'll be talking to my

1 staff back in Alaska and see what we might be
2 able to do.

3 MS. BERNSTEIN: Melissa Bernstein,
4 University of Utah.

5 What is the term of these agreements?

6 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

7 There is a period of three years under -
8 - and after that there's a review to see if
9 everything is working okay, to make sure we make
10 changes to the agreement, if necessary, that kind
11 of thing.

12 There is an out clause. And it could be
13 that after we -- you know, this is new territory
14 for us. So after we get going and we have
15 several partnerships, and it could be that we
16 lengthen that time period. It could -- you know,
17 I know some repositories have 25-year agreements,
18 that kind of thing. We're being cautious and
19 treading lightly as we move forward. And you
20 know, that may change.

21 But there are out clauses on any kind of
22 agreement that we have with the library that
23 allows a library to discontinue. We never know
24 what's going to happen. There could be a new
25 administration in the library, what have you. So

1 there's always an out clause. There's
2 notification to GPO and given time enough to do
3 what we need to do to make sure that the purpose
4 of the agreement can be carried on in another
5 manner.

6 MR. MATHESON: Scott Matheson, Yale Law
7 library.

8 This is sort of a question, I guess,
9 maybe to follow up on the -- will the agreements
10 be publicly posted. Could we have resources like
11 people's preservation rubrics and checklists and
12 things as appendices to those? Because I think
13 that would be very helpful for all of us.

14 MR. WALL: I -- this is David Wall, GPO.

15 I agree. I think that if libraries
16 would be able to share the documentation and
17 things that they've used to help become
18 preservation stewards or FIPNet partners in any
19 way, that that should probably go into some of
20 the partner guidance on a nice preservation page
21 on the FDLR website.

22 MS. TALLMAN: I for one would be happy
23 to contribute whatever we've done. I have just a
24 massive amount of documentation at this point
25 because working through this process with five

1 different departments involves a lot
2 negotiations. And so I can tell you what we did
3 to our cataloging records and what status codes
4 we used and what messages we used.

5 And then I'll talk to my preservation
6 librarian. I know that she's eager to kind of
7 start -- you know, start this process and then
8 sharing it with the rest of the country. So
9 yeah.

10 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan O'Mahony, Brown
11 University Library.

12 I wonder if you could talk or clarify a
13 little bit more about the relationship between
14 the preservation component of being a FIPNet
15 partner versus providing access to that preserved
16 material.

17 So Sandy talked about it in her model
18 where it's actually a two-copy model, if I
19 understood correctly, where one is specifically
20 identified for preservation but in the lock box,
21 so to speak, and then, you know, another copy
22 then is readily available for access. And it's a
23 little less clear in the FIPNet model. So I just
24 -- as a partner in this now wonder what your
25 perspective is on how you'll fulfill that side of

1 it.

2 MS. TALLMAN: So we were more than
3 willing to keep our collection circulating. And
4 again, it has lived in the offsite storage
5 facility for over 10 years at this point, not
6 much usage except for within the library.

7 But when we brought this to our
8 administration, it was our dean who said I would
9 prefer for these to not circulate and I want this
10 to be seen as true preservation copies. So we
11 worked in a process for them to still be
12 accessible in-house to our patrons. But knowing
13 that we have digital surrogates and that we work
14 very openly with the public, if anybody has a
15 request for a hearing we'll get them a digital
16 copy as soon as possible.

17 So we felt like we were not restricting
18 access to our patrons. But rather, you know, we
19 were making the right kinds of concessions if
20 that makes any sense. So there was no concern
21 from our part when he said I want these to be not
22 circulating. Instead, we just found a way to
23 work with that.

24 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
25 Central Florida.

1 We hope that nobody having decide this,
2 you know, 10 years down the road they decide,
3 okay, we're going to stop doing this. We think
4 of -- so the federal depository material that we
5 receive as -- that's distributed to us is federal
6 property. Is there a sense that the preservation
7 copies that are required by some other means that
8 now become part of this FIPNet partnership and
9 it's now officially the preservation copy, is
10 that now part of the federal property that would
11 then be sent along with the other material to a
12 new home?

13 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

14 Let me make sure I understand what
15 you're asking. Whether the content for which we
16 have a preservation steward is property of the
17 government?

18 MR. GAUSE: Yes.

19 MS. ETKIN: Yes. The answer's yes.

20 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Tom
21 Fischlschweiger, Broward County.

22 Building on a lot of what I've heard
23 just in the last little bit here, I've got a
24 question. We also have a Bienes Museum of the
25 Modern Book which has a WPA -- small WPA

1 collection in there. And I'm well aware of the
2 condition of a lot of those documents. I mean
3 they were created in many instances already in a
4 state of questionable preservation, but not
5 necessarily based on the idea of the memorandum.

6 But considering that the investment that
7 an institution makes with regards to these
8 collections -- and I'm asking Sandra, in
9 particular -- does this inspire you to take,
10 perhaps, more aggressive measures as far as
11 preservation is concerned? Like, for example,
12 de-acidification in some extreme cases?

13 Or in other words, if you're going to
14 all this effort to preserve this stuff, it would
15 make sense to go the extra mile for at least some
16 of those documents that may need some extra help.
17 It wouldn't necessarily show up in the memorandum
18 that one would have to do that, but it would make
19 sort of logical sense to kind of keep up with
20 that. Is that kind of anything that you're
21 thinking about?

22 MS. MCANINCH: Well, when we became an
23 ASERL COE for WPA and then a GPO partner --
24 actually, this will be our third agreement for
25 the WPA if we can work this out.

1 (Laughter.)

2 MS. MCANINCH: We are three times
3 committed. We just said the WPA collection is
4 brittle. It is assumed that every piece in it
5 is. We do not have the resources to de-acidify
6 over 5,000 pieces.

7 It -- you know, if at some point someone
8 wants to give us a gift, we could consider that.
9 There certainly are -- we certainly have the
10 capability to de-acidify pieces on a case-by-case
11 basis. But doing all of that collection I think
12 is not in the near future.

13 Am I answering your question? Okay.

14 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: And I was thinking
15 -- I mean, of course one would like to preserve
16 everything in every way possible. But in --
17 particularly, it was more of the case-by-case
18 basis. If you have some given -- okay. We
19 managed to get a hold of a copy of the one thing
20 that we'd been missing, but it's in shape that
21 really needs additional assistance. You taking
22 some measures along those lines or ...

23 MS. MCANINCH: Pieces certainly get
24 boxed.

25 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Okay.

1 MS. MCANINCH: We have digitized pieces
2 that are in particularly bad shape. So we do
3 have digital backups for some of those. Even if
4 we've got two copies and they're both bad, which
5 his often the case, we look for better copies.

6 So I guess I'd say our out right now is
7 creating the digital copy. As I say, at some
8 point, we may be able to afford to de-acidify
9 some of them. If we did, we'd probably start
10 with the Kentucky segment and work our way out.
11 That's how we've done the digitization. We're
12 almost done with all the ASERL states but not
13 quite. So ...

14 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Thanks.

15 MS. KRUMSEE: Questions from the
16 audience?

17 MS. SELBY: Barbie Selby, University of
18 Virginia.

19 Kate, yours sort of intrigued me. And
20 I'm not making any promises here, but I am told
21 that when we put something as we did, many long
22 runs of government serials into our storage area
23 when we first opened it, that it's harder to get
24 it out of there than it would be worth doing. So
25 I'm just sitting here thinking, hmm, you took the

1 good stuff that we stored. But we've put a lot
2 of stuff there that, you know, with some -- four
3 what?

4 MR. MATHESON: We need four copies and -
5 -

6 MS. SELBY: Yeah.

7 MR. MATHESON: -- Colorado is pretty far
8 away from Virginia.

9 MS. SELBY: Yeah. Yeah, true. I could
10 do the serial set, the older ones.

11 But it just -- it -- and that's
12 definitely something that I would be thinking
13 about and looking into as far as those, you know,
14 things that aren't the serial set but might be,
15 like the Lord knows, flood insurance studies.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MS. TALLMAN: I was going to say, too,
18 you know, a lot of these high-density storage
19 facilities, they arrange things by size so that,
20 unless you have a large collection that all went
21 together, which might be the case for some of our
22 volumes -- so we had a huge ingest of serial set
23 volumes from Colorado State University. And
24 those were all in excellent condition because
25 they had been in offsite storage since the 70s or

1 maybe even prior.

2 So that large group may have traveled
3 together to our high-density storage facility, so
4 we might be able to withdraw those kinds. And
5 we're actually going to sample that in the next
6 couple of weeks to see if they are geographically
7 close to each other and if maybe there's
8 something we can do with that. But yeah, it's a
9 -- it's an interesting problem that we ran into.

10 MS. HALE: Kathy Hale (ph), State
11 Library of Pennsylvania. One question for Sandy.

12 You said with your WPA these are
13 tangible things? Is that correct?

14 MS. MCANINCH: Yes.

15 MS. HALE: Okay. Because we have a
16 whole collection of WPA things for Pennsylvania
17 from the national archives that were sets that
18 were sold over time. Do you have those kinds of
19 things, and is that part of what that collection
20 is?

21 MS. MCANINCH: You got them from the --
22 I don't think I understand. You got them from
23 the national archives?

24 MS. HALE: Yeah. From NARA. They were
25 -- microfilmed sets of --

1 MS. MCANINCH: Oh, you're talking about
2 film.

3 MS. HALE: Yes, film.

4 MS. MCANINCH: No. We do not have any
5 film as far as I know.

6 MS. HALE: Okay. And are you collecting
7 WPA documents from across the country or just
8 ASERL or just Kentucky?

9 MS. MCANINCH: We are collecting
10 everything we can find. We've had shipments from
11 as far away as Oregon, Baltimore. A lot of
12 people have contributed knowing that. Oklahoma
13 State sent us some materials -- so as people are
14 finding either duplicates or materials they can
15 do without and send them.

16 MS. HALE: Okay. And that includes the
17 writer's projects, all those kinds of things?

18 MS. MCANINCH: Mm-hmm. Mm-hmm.

19 MS. HALE: Okay.

20 MS. MCANINCH: Our guideline for our
21 collection is it has to have a publishing
22 statement that says it is WPA or at least some
23 kind of note that says it was produced under the
24 auspices of the WPA.

25 MS. HALE: Okay. I also have another

1 question for the FIPNet people that you're saying
2 now that some of these partners can just do parts
3 of the collection rather than, like, doing the
4 whole serial set or something like that. So if
5 there is -- like, if we have a large run of
6 something from agriculture or labor or things
7 like that, then we could still be considered for
8 a FIPNet type of partner because some of at least
9 the eastern seaboard collections go back a lot
10 further than Colorado would do.

11 And I think we want to have a collection
12 -- these partners geographically disbursed. We
13 talked ago of having different archival types of
14 libraries that had very wide and deep collections
15 all over the place so that someone wouldn't have
16 to go to Colorado or someplace like that because
17 you're not going to let any -- let it out of the
18 library.

19 So my question is about parts of the
20 collection. Do we then have to talk to you about
21 what part?

22 MR. WALLS: This is David Walls, GPO.

23 Your collection is your collection. If
24 what you've got you think would be something that
25 -- and it sounds like it certainly is -- that

1 would be something to contribute, you don't have
2 to have a complete whole collection of something.

3 MS. HALE: Okay.

4 MR. WALLS: Collection development was
5 local. Time has passed. Things disappear.
6 Things get used. That was the purpose of having
7 the tangible collection. The collection is what
8 it is now.

9 MS. HALE: Okay.

10 MR. WALLS: How do we preserve it? How
11 do we bring it into partnership? How do we look
12 about, you know -- you -- preservation steward
13 partners may turn into digital imaging partners.

14 MS. HALE: Mm-hmm.

15 MR. WALLS: And it's certainly a
16 challenge for us that the WPA collection material
17 that a lot of libraries have, that's a very
18 unique time in American history ,and it touched
19 every single state differently.

20 MS. HALE: That's right.

21 MR. WALL: So the state material could
22 be something -- you know, imagine all of this
23 beautifully preserved, accounted for, catalogued,
24 and digitized so that all that unique state
25 material is all one day accounted for and

1 preserved. That's something that I think we
2 could certainly do.

3 MS. HALE: Whoopee. Okay. Because we'd
4 definitely be interested in doing something like
5 that because we do have a very old collection.

6 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. I just
7 want to say something.

8 Kathy, you mentioned the geographically
9 disbursed, and I do want to talk to that point.
10 And Scott mentioned earlier we need four. We
11 need four preservation stewards for each title
12 that's on FDSys to be eligible for the regionals
13 to discard materials, okay?

14 Now, we know from our panelists that
15 their preservation stewards were in the works to
16 be a preservation steward for material that's not
17 on FDSys govinfo, and that's fine, too. But --
18 so we are looking at geographic diversity. We
19 are looking at other factors as well. And -- but
20 that's not keeping us from moving forward. And
21 we may get more than four. We may get a lot when
22 you all go home.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MS. ETKIN: But we do need that four
25 number in order for the regionals to discard.

1 But again, I want to caution you that we're not
2 doing this because of regional discard. We're
3 doing this to preserve the collections.

4 Mr. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
5 Central Florida. Although we're not necessarily
6 immediate for that purpose, we do want multiple
7 preservation for each title down the road even if
8 it's not part of the FDsys, the regional discard.

9 And so we may end up with, like, with
10 the WPA collection. Sandy may have one of those
11 preservation copies. Another institution may
12 decide they're going to try and do WPA as well,
13 but we might end up with something that
14 Pennsylvania's doing the WPA for Pennsylvania and
15 somebody else -- and those -- how we're getting
16 those others. So that's a way for people to
17 start -- how can I participate in this. I'm
18 going to do just my state's copy of this agency
19 material and not have to do everything else. But
20 somebody's going to do the whole agency maybe
21 someplace and maybe someplace else, but the other
22 copies may be scattered and be part of the
23 collection.

24 MS. KRUMSEE: Now we can do the signing
25 of the MOA.

1 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: The -- will --
2 pens will be handed out afterwards, I assume? Or
3 ...

4 MS. ETKIN: They're at the registration
5 desk.

6 (Applause.)

7 MS. KRUMSEE: Well, thank you very much
8 to all of our speakers for this session, and we
9 really hope you'll consider becoming a FIPNet
10 partner.

11 (Applause.)

12 (Off the record.)

13 MR. MATHESON: The afternoon sessions on
14 Tuesday here at the Federal Depository Library
15 Council Meeting and Conference. I just want to
16 make a couple quick announcements that we're
17 going to have LSCM update an open forum in this
18 session. Remember that there are -- there's an
19 alternate stream if you're listening online that
20 has other programs in it, and we have a very full
21 schedule for the rest of the day. So think about
22 that.

23 Other than that, I think I will turn it
24 over to Laurie Hall.

25 MS. HALL: Thank you.

1 Okay. Okay. In an effort of full
2 disclosure, Anthony and I were just chatting a
3 few minutes ago. The open forum used to be the
4 session the first day, or some of it was the
5 first day, where we had like a LSCM who, LSCM is,
6 what we do, you know, the different
7 organizational piece. And then we would have a
8 session that would be ask us any question you
9 want. So -- or you have the courage to get up to
10 the mic to ask.

11 So when we put this back on the calendar
12 schedule again, we were a little bit concerned we
13 weren't quite sure how we were going to do this
14 session because most of the things that we have
15 to -- the results that we were going to show you
16 already have a separate full session.

17 So we put together some general slides
18 about the organization because we never know
19 who's in the audience and who's never been here
20 before, also so you get a little sense of names
21 and faces of people that are here and in what
22 area they work in and what projects they're
23 working on. And then we'll run through those,
24 and then we'll take whatever questions you have
25 plus any suggestions that you may have on whether

1 we need this session, we can make it shorter,
2 longer, what you really would like to see Council
3 and community, too. So we'll start and run
4 through some of these slides.

5 Because we do change on a regular basis
6 -- people move from different organizations --
7 and so we don't report that kind of stuff
8 usually. So we'll do that for you here.

9 So we'll talk a little bit about the
10 organization's structure, the two superintendent
11 of documents and library services and content
12 management, quick little updates on some of the
13 initiatives that I may have already talked about
14 in the session yesterday, but some people may not
15 have been here. And then we'll do what we
16 normally do, is open questions and come to the
17 mic and just ask us any question about what's
18 going on. And we have staff from LSCM here to
19 help us answer them or the people that are
20 working specifically in an area that you may want
21 to ask about. So that's sort of where we're
22 going to go.

23 So briefly, the SuDocs office sets up
24 the strategic direction of the FDLP and the other
25 four -- three other programs that we administer,

1 which is the international exchange, bylaw, and
2 the Cataloging and Indexing Program. We
3 implement any strategic programs within the
4 operation. We do policies. We analyze data, you
5 know, conduct outreach for -- to our libraries,
6 and we communicate internationally and nationally
7 about the FDLP and the Cataloging and Indexing
8 Program.

9 We also reach out at the strategic level
10 to the Library of Congress, other national
11 libraries about our -- things that impacted FDLP
12 Cataloging and Indexing Program, that kind of
13 thing. So the SuDocs office oversees the library
14 services and content management division plus
15 also the publication and information sales area.

16 So these are the four programs and, for
17 those of you who don't know, the Federal
18 Depository Library Program. Then there's the
19 Cataloging and Indexing Program, which is the
20 bigger broad scope of everything that is not of
21 national security but may not be distributed to
22 the depository we -- catalogue if we get a hold
23 of it.

24 So if we disseminate or distribute to
25 you a tangible version of something and it may

1 also be available in CD, then we don't
2 distribute. We would still catalogue that CD
3 version. So that's not a very good example.
4 But, you know, we do a lot of administrative
5 internal documents that are really not meant for
6 the public but paid for with your federal tax
7 dollars. And if we get a copy, we will catalogue
8 it. So ...

9 International exchange program, for
10 those of you who don't know, we do -- we
11 administer the distribution of international
12 exchange materials from GPO on behalf of the
13 Library of Congress. Our warehouse out in
14 Laurel, Maryland, ships a limited number of
15 titles in fiche and tangible -- primarily
16 hearings, Federal Register, Congressional Record
17 -- to international exchange libraries that are
18 the treaty libraries -- so National Library of
19 Australia, the regence (ph) library, other
20 libraries under treaty.

21 And then those libraries send their
22 government publications back directly to the
23 Library of Congress, although we end up getting
24 quite a few ourselves at GPO because they can't
25 figure out the addresses, and we take them over

1 to LC.

2 The bylaw program is kind of an obscure
3 -- and it doesn't happen as much as it used to.
4 In every law, or many laws, they always will
5 request the GPO to print a certain number of
6 copies, free copies that any citizen can request.
7 So Department of Agriculture puts out a report on
8 crop science, and at the end the committee may
9 say or the agency may say, you know, have GPO
10 print additional hundred copies for anyone that
11 wants a free copy. And we store those copies out
12 in our Laurel warehouse, so we kind of manage
13 that. That doesn't happen as much anymore, but
14 it's still one of our mandated programs.

15 So obviously, everybody knows that we
16 are supposed to keep the American public informed
17 and support these programs and, you know,
18 expanded beyond now the tangible versions to the
19 lifecycle of tangible and electronic information.

20 And this is our group on the day that we
21 took the photo, so it does not include everyone.
22 We do have some people who were camera shy and
23 some people that don't want their photo taken and
24 were on leave or telework that day. But we tried
25 to get as many of our staff into the picture. So

1 this is LSCM.

2 And our staff is not just library
3 professionals. We are archivists, library
4 technicians, web developers, analysts, project
5 managers, program analysts, and administrative
6 professionals that all support the work that we
7 do. So we have a wide variety of staff with a
8 wide set of skills that help us get the job done.
9 So ...

10 Okay. So do we need to do this? We've
11 already done this. Everybody knows what the
12 Federal Depository Library Program is.

13 (Laughter.)

14 MS. HALL: So there's Slide number 1.

15 Now we can go to 2. So I just explained
16 the Cataloging and Indexing Program and our
17 catalog of record for the national bibliography
18 of government information, which is the CGP. So
19 it's a comprehensive index, and it include -- I
20 mean, it -- we have been putting monthly
21 catalogue entries from the tangible -- when we
22 were publishing the monthly catalogue into the
23 CGP.

24 So our goal is to get as much of our
25 bibliographic information from the very beginning

1 into the catalog. So there's a bunch of projects
2 going on that we report, and we report those in
3 the handout to increase not only 1976 forward but
4 prior to 1976. And that's -- when we talk about
5 national inventory, national bibliography, that's
6 -- our system of record is the CGP.

7 And I talked about the international
8 exchange program, and I talked about the bylaws.
9 So we don't have to deal with those anymore.

10 Okay. So the internal LSCM
11 organization. There's the director -- office of
12 the director, and right now that's me. But
13 actually, I'm the manager. But anyway, so I'm
14 holding two hats right now.

15 And we kind of do the strategic
16 direction of the operational unit of LSCM. We do
17 the budget. We do the staffing, the human
18 capital resources. We do the communications and
19 the marketing for the FDLP and other programs.
20 We administer the biennial survey. We reach out
21 to the libraries. Those are all of our
22 functions.

23 The main divisions are technical
24 services, and that's Fang Gao. Projects and
25 systems is Anthony Smith. And LSCM outreach and

1 support, that is Robin. So all the functions of
2 LSCM fall within those three groups at this time.

3 So here is a combination office picture
4 I'm looking at here but not there. So you've
5 seen a couple of these people already I know.
6 These are the people that kind of work directly
7 with me, and we work together on budget analysis,
8 marketing, communication, strategic direction,
9 policy, and technical services, and of course
10 putting the conferment together and those kind of
11 things. So ...

12 And Robin, you weren't in that photo
13 because you weren't here.

14 So she was not purposefully not there,
15 but she was out. So you won't see her photo in
16 here. So she wasn't here that day. So ...

17 Okay. So technical services. And
18 technical services is what you would normally
19 think of the technical services in library
20 organization. It's acquisitions, cataloging,
21 classification, processing serials, serials
22 control, serials check-in, harvesting,
23 maintenance of the catalogue, SuDoc
24 classification, Dewey Decimal Classification, LC
25 classification, OCLC work. What am I missing?

1 Probably -- oh, yes -- item number maintenance,
2 items and class creation for the SuDoc class and
3 items.

4 So -- oh, yeah -- thanks, Robin --
5 agency outreach. That wasn't in my talking
6 points, but that's a critical one. So it's all
7 the -- all of the lifecycle management and work
8 that goes on in technical services.

9 And here's most of the technical
10 services team. And we've just hired five new
11 technical services librarians. We had some
12 additional positions. So I see -- in here. Yes,
13 I see some of the new faces -- so new faces.

14 Stand up, new faces. So there we go.

15 (Applause.)

16 MS. HALL: So they're getting their
17 first indoctrination to the meeting here today,
18 so hopefully they won't run the opposite
19 direction.

20 So there -- in the technical services
21 area, there's also the tangible processing unit,
22 which is out in Laurel, Maryland, in our
23 warehouse. Some of our staff in Maine GPO. They
24 do create your shipping lists, and they do your
25 work on the microfiche contracts. And they help

1 classify the publications and get them ready for
2 shipment, which then goes out to the Laurel
3 warehouse to prepare your shipping boxes for
4 tangible items.

5 And then there's the collection
6 development working with agencies, working with
7 other parts of GPO. When things come into the
8 Agency to print, we decide if we're going to get
9 tangible copies of materials to send to you or
10 whether we're going to look for an electronic
11 version. And that's part of the collection
12 development and the SuDoc classification. If
13 it's a new series, serial change in title, that
14 kind of thing, that area researches class and
15 takes care of web tech notes, right?

16 The bibliographic control and metadata
17 section, we -- all of our technical services
18 librarians, and our bibliographic metadata
19 control librarians -- we have two categories
20 right now -- they catalog in all formats and RDA.
21 They catalog NOCLC and export to the ILS, which
22 is the catalog of government pubs, and they do
23 all kinds of cooperative cataloging work with the
24 Library of Congress.

25 We're in PCC, which is the Program for

1 Cooperative Cataloging, so we are a council (ph)
2 member of SACO (ph). We contribute subject
3 headings to the LCSH. Not too many people do
4 that, but we do. We do name authorities for
5 government authors and other government agencies,
6 and we contribute to the name authority file for
7 those. So we do a lot of -- we're also now in
8 cataloging and publication. So we --

9 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: You're a
10 slide behind.

11 MS. HALL: I'm a slide behind? Am I too
12 far? Oh, I'm a couple slides behind. I'm just
13 remembering things in technical services that we
14 talked about before.

15 So we now are officially doing CIP. One
16 of our first CIPs that you talked about this
17 morning was the keeping America informed. So if
18 an agency comes into GPO and they want cataloging
19 and publication on the back of the title page and
20 it's a government pub, we do the work for the
21 Library of Congress with the exception of the
22 Dewey Classification.

23 So they're -- we're just learning Dewey
24 right now. So we were in that program a while
25 ago, but we just rejoined because it's now

1 electronic. It's easier for us to contribute.

2 So I did mention depository
3 distribution. I forget to say they do handle and
4 fulfill all of your claims. They also manage
5 agency recalls, and we've had quite a few of
6 those recently -- so distribution working with
7 tech services and other staff in web content put
8 together. If we have to do a recall, we usually
9 do, you know, a news alert, some kind of survey,
10 a letter -- we work with -- if we have to have
11 things returned, stuff goes out to you.

12 So if we have a recall for PII or any
13 other reason, the whole organization chips
14 together to get individual parts of that recall
15 together. So ...

16 And there's the distribution staff. And
17 we -- Tony Brooks (ph), who's probably not here
18 because his daughter had a baby yesterday or last
19 night, so he manages the staff. Some of these --
20 the staff and distribution were here yesterday.
21 That's them.

22 Okay. Projects and systems. And I --
23 since I need a drink, I'll let Anthony --

24 MR. SMITH: You want me to --

25 MS. HALL: Yeah. I kind of stole your

1 thunder. But Anthony, I'll let you speak for a
2 while.

3 MR. SMITH: Okay. Well, this is my
4 first time on the big stage, this conference. I
5 feel like people are looking at me.

6 (Laughter.)

7 MR. SMITH: Projects and systems.
8 Overarching directive is to provide support
9 services to Robin's team, Fang's team, Laurie, as
10 well as all of you in the depository library
11 community. We have an amazing team of 25
12 individuals.

13 And I'm going to have to figure out how
14 to work this clicker up here. Just the middle
15 button?

16 MS. HALL: No. No. The arrows, yes.

17 MR. SMITH: Okay. Thank you.

18 To carry out -- help us carry out our
19 objectives. Okay, thanks.

20 We're also in project system -- in
21 systems, very fortunate to have two GPO veterans
22 and I -- managers and I -- Mr. Daryl Walker (ph)
23 -- and I think he may be in another session; I
24 know he's here today -- who oversees daily
25 operations of library systems and the web team.

1 Also, Mr. James Malden (ph), who I know
2 is back at the red brick building holding down
3 the fort today, is responsible for archival
4 management as well as the projects team.

5 We also have within projects and systems
6 three senior specialists. David Walls, who I
7 think many of you may have met at the session
8 this morning on FIPNet, is our preservation
9 librarian and provides leadership in preservation
10 planning and program development.

11 Lisa Russell, who is the library
12 services system. I know we -- it may be the
13 first time this conference that that has been
14 mentioned -- library services system program
15 manager. In other words, we are in the process
16 of developing our next-generation technical
17 infrastructure. You got to see a piece of it, or
18 a preview of that, with the new exchange tool
19 which was an early release of -- for us in
20 meeting the requirements for LS -- the LSF
21 system.

22 But Lisa is our program manager for
23 systems development. So the -- the LSF is a
24 program, and it was made up of a lot of projects.
25 The eXchange or Needs and Offers was one of those

1 projects.

2 And then also our most recent addition
3 to the team, who I was hoping he would be here
4 today, Dr. John Boseri (ph) is a -- our newest
5 member. He's a senior operational research
6 analyst. John brings some needed and new skills
7 to our team. Like, for example, John is a Lean
8 Six Sigma. I don't know what belt he has because
9 it's all based on levels of -- all the way up to
10 black belt like martial arts. But he is Lean Six
11 Sigma and was really hired to -- with the -- to
12 help us do data analysis work.

13 We have a lot of data that we've been
14 gathering in this program over the years, and
15 John was hired and has the background to help us
16 to understand what all of it is saying to us and
17 what does it mean and how we can use that in
18 order to move in new directions going forward.

19 So that is the LSCM -- or the projects
20 and systems team. I don't know if there's
21 anything else. Let's see here.

22 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible
23 - off mic).

24 MR. SMITH: I'm sorry?

25 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible

1 - off mic).

2 MR. SMITH: Oh, did I not mention -- oh,
3 well I guess I can talk. I did mention -- let me
4 just turn back here. My apologies. So -- and
5 I'll just go into a little bit more detail.
6 Laurie mentioned web content group.

7 So I mentioned that Daryl Walker is
8 responsible for library systems and the web
9 content teams. It might help to know a little
10 bit more about each -- each of these, and I --
11 and I'll take just a -- a minute to go through
12 some of that.

13 Starting at the top, the archival
14 management group has the responsibility for
15 establishing best practices and providing
16 harvesting services, web-harvesting services for
17 archive -- archiving of federal agency web
18 content. That is their primary focus. They do
19 some other things in that group -- for example,
20 provide records management services to support
21 our program internally, the administrative
22 records. But their primary focus is on archive -
23 - archival management and web harvesting
24 activities.

25 Library systems. I mentioned Lisa's

1 role as a senior program manager, which is --
2 which in her capacity, she's primarily involved
3 in development, right -- so as new services --
4 technology because she is specifically technology
5 services.

6 As we identify the needs for new
7 technology, we turn to Lisa and say here are --
8 here -- here's what we -- here are the
9 requirements. Here's what we need to implement.
10 And Lisa sort of leads that process. That's what
11 she did with the eXchange, the Needs and Offers
12 tool, and all of the planning that has gone into
13 LSS, which primarily involves the work practice
14 study.

15 For those of you -- I think some -- many
16 of you are at least familiar with the fact that
17 we conducted a work practice study using
18 ethnographic methods of the depository libraries.
19 And essentially, what that is is it's using
20 anthropological methods to do observation of how
21 people do their work.

22 We said when we started LSS that we
23 wanted it to be -- we wanted to be able to
24 demonstrate a user center and -- and ethnography
25 do that in a way that many other approaches

1 cannot match. I mean, you're actually going out
2 and you're observing. You're gathering data on
3 how people do what they do in order to support,
4 in this case, the depository library program.

5 And so we're close to being complete.
6 That work is close to being finished. We're --
7 we almost have a final report ready to go. What
8 will come out of that is a CONOPS document,
9 conceptual operations model, as well as our
10 functional requirements that will then allow us
11 to begin to look at implementation of additional
12 tools and services to support LSS -- the LSS
13 model. But it's really -- it was really intended
14 to be a user-centered model.

15 So just backing up, Lisa oversees a lot
16 of the development work. And so the development
17 work is market analysis, developing and
18 understanding what the functional requirement
19 needs are. But then once that -- once the -- and
20 Needs and Offers will be -- or the eXchange will
21 be one of the first.

22 Once it is completed and accepted, it's
23 beyond the beta stage, it then gets turned over
24 to operations. They have to accept it. And so
25 that is Daryl Walker and his team, the library

1 systems folks and the web content team. They're
2 really -- we list them separately, but they're
3 really one and they work closely together. And
4 they benefit each other in so many different
5 ways.

6 And so I think we have a tendency to
7 list them separately because that's been the
8 legacy practice. But it -- I think that in
9 recent -- at least in the recent past one or two
10 years, it's -- it probably has -- could be better
11 represented by one team -- library systems which
12 has traditionally been the ILS folks and the web
13 specialist, the web content team led by Ms. Katy
14 Davis who's the team leader in the back.

15 Katy, can I get you to stand up and just
16 -- that's Katy.

17 (Applause.)

18 MR. SMITH: Katy does a remarkable job
19 and has a spectacular team supporting her work.

20 So I mentioned archival library systems.
21 Web content -- you can kind of get a sense of
22 some of the things that they're involved in
23 FDLP.gov, Ben's Guide, and other web-related
24 services and tools.

25 The conference app was developed by Sean

1 (ph) -- I don't see out here -- Tanya (ph), in
2 conjunction with -- who's -- John is a member of
3 the web team. He led the work on designing that
4 app working with his colleagues and the web team
5 -- on the web content team.

6 And then finally, there's the projects -
7 - project management group. And what I really
8 wanted to say -- project management traditionally
9 has done a lot of work with regard to project
10 management but also program management. I mean,
11 they -- right now, one of our project team
12 members, Heidi Ramos, who's sitting over here on
13 the left, is heading up the program development
14 for the regional discard project, which is a
15 program. It's not just a project. There's
16 probably a number of little projects that are be
17 -- will be associated with developing --
18 implementing that program.

19 But it'll -- it's -- the resources that
20 we really provide out of that group are folks
21 that have the knowledge and skills to help us
22 operationalize new programs as they emerge. And
23 Heidi and Suzanne both are sitting over here
24 representing the projects team, but do a lot of
25 that type of work. Suzanne's actually involved

1 in a program planning project right now, which is
2 the -- and I'm at a loss for words. It's the --
3 yeah, the preservation stewards. Thank you.

4 So the projects -- the direction that
5 we're really trying to move in with the projects
6 team is really more of a program management kind
7 of activity or office. That -- we're doing some
8 of that already, and it really is trying to --
9 where we're at right now, is trying to formalize
10 that level of work in ways that we've not done
11 previously.

12 Dr. John Boseri is a part of that. So
13 having a data analysis person is an important
14 part of program planning. Having someone with
15 Lean Six Sigma skills that can help us operate
16 efficiently and make the most out of the taxpayer
17 dollars is an important aspect of operating these
18 programs in an efficient sort of way.

19 So I'm going to stop there because I --
20 for the sake of time --

21 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: (inaudible
22 - off mic).

23 MR. SMITH: Oh, yes, thank you.

24 And so there's -- there is a picture of
25 -- and that's a -- your count is not 25 there, so

1 there's a few people in this group also that are
2 camera shy and preferred not to have their
3 picture taken. So ...

4 MS. HALL: Thank you.

5 Let's see. Okay. Next up is outreach
6 and support.

7 Robin, do you want to talk about --
8 okay. She's going to pass.

9 Outreach support currently is working on
10 education and training the FDLP Academy, going
11 out and talking to the libraries, outreaching.
12 She was responsible for On the Go initiative,
13 getting all of those folks out to the libraries.

14 And we didn't mention when we said LSCM
15 staff or outreach people, we also included a lot
16 of our technical services staff on some of these
17 visits as well because I'm seeing Ben walk in the
18 door, and you saw his picture yesterday. We
19 wanted to include, you know, not just the
20 outreach staff but our own -- our other folks so
21 they get an idea, too, of who their customers are
22 in the depository community. So we plan on
23 including additional staff on some of these trips
24 as well.

25 So that was Robin's idea, and that was a

1 really good one. So you got to meet some of our
2 other staff that usually only get to go to
3 conferences or -- or ALA, but they were on
4 travel, too, to libraries as well. So ...

5 Of course, they do your consultations
6 and library visits. They manage the CDRP, the
7 Cataloging Record Distribution Program that we
8 have on contract with archive (ph). And they
9 also do the legal requirements and program
10 regulations. So they're going to be working on
11 some revision of that, too. And here they are in
12 the main hall of GPO.

13 And they're all here, too. So just some
14 initiatives and updates. There's quite a few
15 things, once again, in here. And somebody came
16 by and asked me about the work practice study, so
17 there is a little bit of additional information
18 in here. We tried not to have sessions on things
19 that we put in here, but that's not always true.

20 So we did update a few thing in here.
21 We're going to be -- we talked about the regional
22 discard policy this morning a little bit. I know
23 we're going to talk about that probably today at
24 the regional meeting this afternoon or this
25 evening. You've seen the FD -- FDLP eXchange.

1 You see all the stuff that's going on, on
2 FDLP.gov and then, of course, Ben's Guide, which
3 we had a new revision this year and won an award.
4 So that's cool.

5 The CGB enhancements has a brand new
6 look and feel. And Patricia did that the first
7 thing on Monday morning, so I'm not sure how many
8 of you saw that. But news alerts went out, and
9 it's --

10 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: The room
11 was full.

12 MS. HALL: The room was full, so more on
13 that. News alerts went out, and you can see the
14 new look and feel.

15 We're also at this particular time or
16 coming up in a few minutes is enhanced content in
17 FDsys. So Heidi's going to talk a little bit
18 about our new content that we put in. We just
19 put in admin notes, right, Suzanne? Yeah. And a
20 couple other. We're going to do -- we're doing a
21 lot of ingest of our own FDLP material. So we've
22 got that in recently.

23 Web archiving. Our web archiving team
24 is here. Dorian (ph) --

25 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Actually,

1 Dorian is in a session right now.

2 MS. HALL: -- is in a session right now
3 talking about our web harvesting efforts. We
4 continue to add a fair amount of content. We're
5 still talking about bibliographic issues with our
6 content looking at different ways of promoting
7 the content in there. Some of Robin's folks are
8 working with the harvesting team to find
9 additional ways to promote the content that's in
10 that collection.

11 We're still part of the web archiving
12 group with the Library of Congress, national
13 archives, Smithsonian. And I think NIH just
14 joined that group as well. So we have -- it's
15 probably about monthly meeting or six -- every
16 six weeks meeting to make sure that we don't
17 overlap in what they're harvesting. And I think
18 we did send out a news alert a couple of months
19 ago about the end of harvest term if anybody's
20 interested in participating in that.

21 The GPO On the Go initiative that Robin
22 is presenting on this afternoon --

23 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: No, I did it this
24 morning.

25 MS. HALL: you did it this morning?

1 Okay.

2 There is now -- just right before
3 conference on Thursday, we launched an
4 interactive map that one of the web team --
5 Corey, you want to stand up because you're new.
6 You haven't -- Corey worked with some of the
7 other folks on the web team and Robin's group --
8 (Applause.)

9 MS. HALL: -- interactive maps so that
10 you can kind of see where we have gone. And it
11 also links to the pictures of the library. So it
12 also helps us because I think in your session
13 this morning you had a chart where we had a map
14 where we had, you know --

15 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: Was it
16 ugly?

17 MS. HALL: Yeah, it was very ugly. So
18 now we know where we have been, and we now know
19 where we haven't been. So that -- the map is
20 really helpful.

21 More stuff coming on the FDLP Academy.
22 It takes a lot of time and effort, and we can't
23 do both. We can't travel and do all of the
24 Academy at the same time, so Robin's going to be
25 working on -- in her group on that in the fall

1 now, the winter when it's -- we're not traveling
2 as much. And we do have an additional staff
3 member coming on board the 31st. And actually,
4 she's here at the conference. So it's Robin's
5 area.

6 Our partnerships continue to grow. We
7 have a lot of cataloging partnerships --
8 obviously, the FIPNet partners, preservation
9 steward partnerships. So we've added quite a
10 few. And we -- the ones that we've had for quite
11 a while with cataloging, we have lots of
12 statistics in the handout that tell you just how
13 much work goes on with the partnerships. I don't
14 remember what page it's on, but there's some
15 pretty big statistics.

16 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: It's the
17 last page.

18 MS. HALL: Thank you.

19 In the back of -- our partnerships that
20 we're continuing to add content to and catalog
21 materials.

22 Other initiatives? Ms. Kelly Seifert
23 does a lot of work on promoting the FDLP.

24 And Nick (ph), is it your session --

25 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: This

1 morning.

2 MS. HALL: God, I get my morning mixed
3 up -- talked about some of those things, our new
4 products and promotional items.

5 We continue to do the national
6 bibliographic records inventory. That is our
7 shelf list project, converting MOCAT (ph) and
8 also adding materials from those cooperative
9 cataloging partnerships. We are adding, I think,
10 Kathy, 30 -- is it 30 -- 30 new libraries to the
11 cataloging record distribution program. So we
12 did have a waiting list, so we've tried to clean
13 that up and add some more libraries every year.

14 We did report on the PURL usage
15 reporting tool yesterday or right this morning or
16 now.

17 UNIDENTIFIED FEMALE SPEAKER: I think
18 now.

19 MS. HALL: Now. It's happening now --
20 so a really, really tool for you and for us.
21 We've had a lot of good work and funds in
22 technical services area and Robin's area working
23 together on the team to get the kind of tool that
24 we really want.

25 We have a couple new libraries coming

1 into the program. Robin's working those. So
2 sometimes we lose some; sometimes we gain some.

3 So On the Go initiative was to identify
4 vacancies. So we have that data, so we're going
5 out to try to recruit libraries for those
6 vacancies.

7 The communication tool, social media,
8 and then we're also working on future events.
9 Like, as soon as we finish with this, we're
10 already starting to work on the spring virtual
11 event. So ...

12 Okay. And there's all our names and
13 numbers and how to get in touch with us. So
14 that's all -- I think all we have, so I guess
15 it's open questions, right, Scott, or else
16 questions from whoever.

17 MR. MATHESON: I think we'll start with
18 questions from Council. Thank you very much,
19 everyone.

20 This is Scott Matheson from Yale Law
21 Library. I have a -- a couple of questions, just
22 a little list.

23 But this is probably for Robin, but
24 great news that you're getting a new person.
25 Yay. And can you give an update on the Academy

1 and if the coordinator series of classes and what
2 was the certificate program will be, or the
3 certification will be, brought back and maybe
4 when?

5 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: This is Robin Haun-
6 Mohamed of GPO.

7 Yeah, the certification program is
8 coming back. Our intent -- it was our intent to
9 bring it back this fall, but somebody made us go
10 out and travel.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: So our goal is soon
13 after the New Year, and we do intend to run more
14 than one cohort this time.

15 I also want to remind people that a
16 subset of those -- of that program, they took
17 each of those sessions and kind of compressed
18 them a little and cleaned up some of the
19 questions and made them available from the FDLP
20 Academy. So you can access those that way, also.

21 MR. MATHESON: Thank you. Anyone else
22 from Council? I can keep going. All right.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MR. MATHESON: So digitization contract
25 for content to ingest into FDsys and govinfo was

1 one of the goals that you had shared with us this
2 spring. Can you tell us a little bit more about
3 that?

4 MS. HALL: Yes. Laurie Hall.

5 We have done the internal review. I
6 think last Wednesday I got one of the final
7 copies of the statement of work.

8 So Suzanne, anything else on that in the
9 last couple of days?

10 MS. EBANUES: Suzanne Eubanues, GPO.
11 We've completed our market research, and we have
12 draft statement of work and two draft task
13 orders. It's being reviewed internally, and the
14 next step will be to work with acquisitions to
15 determine the best -- for them to review and
16 determine if we think -- if what we think is the
17 best vehicle that they agree with and how to best
18 go out. So more on that in the coming months.

19 MR. MATHESON: I'm looking at my notes
20 for the other questions I wanted to ask. Two
21 other priorities that we talked about in the
22 spring were Federal Registered digitization and
23 bound congressional record metadata. I know
24 we've talked about those sort of in passing and
25 that there are updates in the handout. Are there

1 any -- can you talk to us about the rolling
2 releases and sort of what the schedule for those
3 look like?

4 MS. HALL: The project managers.

5 MS. RAMOS: Okay. Heidi Ramos, GPO.

6 So the bound Congressional Record we did
7 release. Just a little plug, at 4:00 o'clock,
8 I'm going to talk all about this in detail.

9 So -- but to let you know just in
10 general, we don't have a schedule but expect the
11 ONCR (ph) to roll and continue to roll out kind
12 of similar fashion that it did with the -- sort
13 of a batch. And it'll continue to do so as the
14 content is able to be processed and we continue
15 to work on metadata.

16 The Federal register, I don't want to
17 give away a whole lot, but same thing. We are --
18 we've made significant process, and we don't have
19 a schedule as of yet right now, but we do -- have
20 made significant process. And a lot of details
21 will be shared this afternoon about that, but
22 expect to see something -- additional
23 information. And we plan to update the project
24 page for the Federal Register that we'll give a
25 little bit more about that in the coming weeks or

1 so.

2 MR. MATHESON: And that will -- just so
3 everyone knows, that'll continue to roll out in
4 chunks going backwards in time?

5 MS. RAMOS: Yes. So -- both, actually.
6 The plan is we'll do '94 -- for the Federal
7 Register, '94 through '90, ideally, and then
8 continue to roll back until we hit 1936. And
9 then bound CR is the same way. We did the '90s,
10 and then we'll be working on the '80s. So ...

11 MS. HALL: Laurie Hall.

12 Scott, I just wanted to take an
13 opportunity because we just talked about the LSCM
14 structure, but we didn't talk about -- and maybe
15 it's obvious to everyone, that -- but maybe it's
16 not -- the PST, Program, Strategy and Technology
17 Office and LSCM work pretty close hand in hand.
18 So I wanted to Matt -- some of you know Matt
19 Langraf (ph) from PST and Heidi. The -- we --
20 the two teams for the bound Congressional Record.

21 And that project specifically, our
22 responsibility is the metadata. And obviously,
23 Matt's side is getting it ingested. So they work
24 very, very closely together. So -- but I just
25 wanted to point that out. It -- it's, you know,

1 not just us. It's a group effort to work
2 together to get that done.

3 MR. MATHESON: That's all of my notes of
4 questions for now.

5 So if there are no -- Council, any other
6 questions from Council? If -- then if you're in
7 the audience and you have questions, please come
8 up to the microphone -- name and affiliation and
9 ask your question.

10 Likewise, if there are questions from
11 the online folks --no questions yet, but feel
12 free to type those into chat, and we will see if
13 we can get answers for any questions you might
14 have.

15 Here comes somebody with the microphone.

16 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Kate Irwin-Smiler,
17 Wake Forest University School of Law.

18 Scott mentioned ingest into FDsys of
19 partner materials. Wait, that was -- no, that
20 was earlier. Never mind. Sorry. I was having
21 flashbacks. I'm still super excited about that.
22 He did mention that, though, and I got happy all
23 over again.

24 I was reviewing the regional discard
25 policy, and I have some questions about that.

1 Can we talk about that? Awesome.

2 I want to know because I'm like a law
3 person. I want to know some of the details of
4 how it's worded about discretion and what the
5 levels of discretion are. What discretion will
6 the superintendent of document have to approve or
7 reject requests to discard material provided that
8 it meets the given criteria, right? Because
9 there's the criteria about whether it's been
10 superseded, whether it's around. Whether it's
11 been retained for seven years, it's in FDsys, the
12 -- there's tangible -- four tangible copies.
13 Like so assuming all of that's been met, does the
14 superintendent then have discretion to approve or
15 reject requests? Or is it just a yes, yes, yes,
16 yes, okay?

17 MS. HALL: Okay, Cindy. Let's make sure
18 I -- because obviously, from a lawyer
19 perspective, check, check, check, check, check,
20 but then there's always that 1 percent or 1.5
21 percent that's not covered.

22 I don't know. I mean, I would assume
23 there may be a situation where that has to be --
24 that would have to happen, right? But I'm not
25 sure what that exception would be or discretion

1 is. My brain is not working this afternoon.

2 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: And I'm not going to
3 try to, like, hold you to -- I just want, like,
4 big picture.

5 MS. HALL: There's always an exception.

6 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: There's always an
7 exception.

8 MS. HALL: Right. Right.

9 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: So I just want a
10 sense of are we expecting big picture that then
11 there is discretion, or big picture generally
12 it's a check, check, check? We're just -- the
13 request is going to be made to make sure it meets
14 those four criteria and generally then it's
15 accepted?

16 MS. HALL: That's where we're looking at
17 it.

18 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Okay.

19 MS. HALL: At this point.

20 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Okay. And then
21 extraordinary circumstances being possible, there
22 might be, oh, wow, well, we didn't foresee that
23 exception screeching breaks.

24 MS. HALL: Right.

25 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Okay.

1 MS. ETKIN: Can I interject something?

2 MS. HALL: Mm-hmm.

3 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

4 And my cogs are turning here, and I'm
5 thinking maybe I have an idea of one -- what one
6 of those exceptions might be.

7 Yes, it meets superseded. Yes, it meets
8 the four preservation stewards, and, yes, they
9 are geographically disbursed throughout the
10 program. And it's on FDsys, and it has the
11 digital signature. But wait a minute. We really
12 don't want you to discard those. Can you send
13 them over here to this library who wants them?
14 So is -- I mean, that's not really letting them
15 discard, but it is allowing them to remove them
16 from their collection.

17 MS. HALL: Yeah, I was thinking if about
18 another exception once you started talking or
19 something that I -- okay. So we have four -- we
20 have the minimum four, right?

21 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Mm-hmm.

22 MS. HALL: And what happens if those
23 minimum four are all in kind of like only fair or
24 less than fair and you come up with one that
25 isn't, that's higher, you know? And we're

1 worried about something happening to those four
2 because they're not in that great of condition.
3 So is that another possibility that we may say,
4 oh, we want that? We may want that or someone --

5 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: That one.

6 MS. HALL: Yeah.

7 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Not those ones.

8 MS. HALL: Yeah. Yeah.

9 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Okay.

10 MS. HALL: So -- I mean, just like you,
11 I'm trying to dream of scenarios but that might -
12 - one of the -- I think that came up in one of
13 our discussions.

14 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Yeah. So what I --
15 my follow up question was, if there is discretion
16 I want to have this conversation about what the
17 principles might be that would be the discretion,
18 like, where that discretion would lie and what
19 would underlie that as a matter of principle --
20 not as a matter of this is the exact, you know,
21 questions that we would ask, but to have -- start
22 having this conversation that we would start
23 thinking about, so brainstorming this kind of
24 thing. I think this is a policy principle matter
25 that is of great interest to some parts of this

1 community.

2 MS. HALL: And I think that's -- because
3 we've done a lot of that brainstorming ourselves
4 internally. So if we have -- we have to turn it
5 into a -- more of an open forum brainstorm.

6 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Mm-hmm.

7 MS. HALL: We'll have to figure out how
8 to logistically do that.

9 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Yeah.

10 MS. HALL: But yeah.

11 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: I think there are
12 some people in the community who are very hungry
13 for that.

14 MS. HALL: Right. Well, I think
15 everybody's sort of going to the next logical
16 step. If we didn't do that, I'd be very
17 concerned about this community.

18 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Yeah. My second sort
19 of follow up is about the number 4, and I know
20 we've had a lot of conversations about the
21 numbers. So I don't -- I kind of don't want to
22 have a rehash of that.

23 But I do want to know if there are --
24 and maybe this is a piece of that sort of
25 extraordinary considerations for some titles if

1 this is -- if we can put that on the list of
2 extraordinary considerations for some titles that
3 maybe the number 4 is not appropriate for all
4 titles. So that can be an extraordinary
5 consideration. Think about some titles might
6 need more than four.

7 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

8 I think that's a very valid point, a
9 good suggestion. So let us know if you have such
10 titles in mind.

11 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Primary legal
12 materials.

13 MS. ETKIN: Okay.

14 (Laughter.)

15 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Tom
16 Fischlschweiger, Broward County.

17 I can think of one possible discretion
18 scenario, not necessarily where things would be
19 rejected in the sense, but perhaps put on hold.
20 And I'm thinking specifically if there's going to
21 be a review period at three years, pending the
22 outcome of that review, especially because I
23 don't think it's going to take place in a 24-hour
24 or 72-hour period, that let's say, for example,
25 institution X is about to undergo it's review

1 period that the titles for which they are having
2 their stewardship review that the superintendent
3 of documents or the director might want to put a
4 hold on any additional requests to weed pending
5 the outcome of that so that there's nothing in
6 the pipeline that maybe then weeded through when
7 all of a sudden if it turns out that now we have
8 only three. So there might be something built
9 into the infrastructure of this wherein that
10 review period sort of covered -- just a thought.

11 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason. One of the
12 possible criteria for exceptions -- you know,
13 four are not enough -- could be related to a
14 density of population or sparsity of population
15 in a particular area as well as geographically
16 distributed -- so the east coast, west coast,
17 dense population, not so much in the middle. But
18 we need that in the middle. Anyway that's not an
19 answer but something to consider when we're
20 talking about geographic distribution and four is
21 not enough.

22 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
23 Central Florida. I -- I am concerned about
24 speaking of the exceptions being extraordinary
25 and placing the SuDocs in the position of having

1 to fight to defend a decision that may be
2 reasonable but we've locked into so there --
3 there's this formula and you -- why are you not
4 letting me discard this. And I think there are
5 materials where just because it existed -- this
6 is not necessarily currently. But as this
7 progresses, there may be materials that the
8 online product is valid but may not be the best
9 method for working with something.

10 Let's say maps become part of this as a
11 process or really big documents that are really
12 difficult to work between five different volumes
13 electronically. There may be a need for other
14 material that has more than just four as a bare
15 bones minimum.

16 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Maybe the basic
17 collection.

18 MS. HALL: Laurie Hall, again. Sorry.
19 That's okay.

20 Like I said, we've had lots of
21 discussion about this back in GPO. In the same
22 situation where somebody really wants to discard
23 and we can't, you know, validate or whatever that
24 we would be willing to take things ourselves at
25 GPO just on hold. Now, that obviously is all

1 about space, whatever. So that was one of the
2 things we also discussed, too.

3 If, you know, somebody -- because you're
4 saying that they're feeling anxious. They really
5 -- why won't they let us take this? If our
6 evaluation period takes too long, we can identify
7 the four -- the preservation copies, or there's
8 some bibliographic issues that we can't identify.
9 Uniqueness, that we may be willing to take,
10 depending on how big it is -- temporarily take
11 that collection ourselves until we can figure it
12 all out. But that's -- not everybody back at GPO
13 likes that idea. So ...

14 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause.

15 JCP identified is four as the bare
16 minimum, and there may be other considerations
17 that go into it to what Cindy said in terms of if
18 there's a preservation partner, but lack (ph) of
19 a term. But there's somebody coming down the
20 pipe that's going to be looking at stuff that
21 might be willing to take it, but they're not
22 ready yet to receive it. Could you hold onto it
23 for another six months, or whatever it is, until
24 such time so we don't ship it to GPO and then
25 turn around and ship it to that other

1 institution?

2 So I think there's a lot of other
3 considerations, and four was the minimum.

4 MS. HALL: Yeah, those were all
5 considerations that we've talked about, too. One
6 of the key concerns for us, too, is just what
7 happened with the flood. I mean, you know, what
8 happens if one of our four preservation stewards,
9 you know, has damaged copies and we, you know --
10 so are we willing to bring those copies in and
11 help get them back, you know, yeah, whatever,
12 clean them up or whatever, so that they can go
13 back to that collection? So -- or we would take
14 them over.

15 But if you did have a library that was
16 really anxious and didn't -- couldn't hold onto
17 them anymore, that we may have to serve as an
18 intermediary until we can ship them off to the
19 other library until -- when they're ready. So
20 yeah, it's that, you know, jockeying (ph) of
21 collections all over the country.

22 MR. MATHESON: Scott Matheson again.

23 Another sort of option in that situation
24 might be to establish a selective housing
25 agreement with a -- another -- with a local

1 selective for that regional and say, yes, we'll
2 take this collection from you and hold it for a
3 while until maybe there's a better disposition
4 for it. So ...

5 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan O'Mahony, Brown
6 University.

7 It's great to hear that, you know,
8 clearly, these discussions have gone on
9 internally within GPO. And necessarily, they
10 would've had to in order to reach the policy that
11 you did.

12 But it's also great that there'll be a
13 more open public conversation about this, too,
14 because just as this brief conversation has
15 raised some issues, you know, different
16 possibilities may emerge for considerations.

17 Also, part of that process helps educate
18 all of us to have a better understanding of what
19 the working policy really is because as Rich
20 pointed out, you don't want to be in a position
21 where it seems like everything's been met and yet
22 you're pushing back on a particular case because
23 to have the -- with -- while there's always
24 exceptions and exceptions to the exceptions, the
25 extent to which there could be predictability in

1 this process will be really important because
2 it's not a small undertaking for many libraries
3 to start down this road

4 And they want to have some level of, you
5 know, idea of where they're going to end up based
6 on the under -- everybody's understanding of what
7 those criteria are.

8 MS. HALL: Laurie Hall again.

9 It is also a big undertaking for us as
10 well because of the inventory part -- piece of
11 it. I did -- because -- now we're talking about
12 a potential venue for brainstorming. And I will
13 announce, and I'll do it sort of as a caveat
14 because we still have to do a lot of processing
15 and work on it.

16 Davita has given me permission to have a
17 regional meeting in Washington hopefully this
18 spring and have one representative from each
19 regional library attend. We think that would be
20 probably a good time because we hopefully will
21 have the exchange ready in January or December.
22 We will have gotten some -- everybody's thinking
23 more about it. We've gotten a few more
24 preservation stewards. So we'll give you a
25 little bit more information on that.

1 Now, granted, she's given us permission.
2 And also, we have to find adequate facilities on
3 a short notice. Who knows what's going to happen
4 with the administration and budgets and things
5 like that? So I'm only looking past -- to
6 December 9th, so -- at this point. But she has
7 given us permission to have that kind of meeting.

8 We would also then have it recorded
9 virtually. So we'll more and more -- once we get
10 through this meeting, we'll start talking about
11 that. So I think that would hopefully open the
12 dialogue and everybody's -- had been thinking
13 we'd have a little bit more information and ...

14 MR. MATHESON: Scott Matheson again.

15 I had written some -- I went through the
16 policy and tried to wrap my head around where I
17 thought maybe there was some ambiguity. For Part
18 2-C of the policy, which is, "Publication exists
19 in tangible format with at least four tangible
20 copies distributed geographically within the
21 FDLP," am I right to understand that that
22 information is tracked in the new -- in some
23 portion of the new LSS, the catalogue of
24 publications replacement piece? The holdings
25 information, do we know where we're tracking that

1 yet?

2 MS. HALL: I'll have Heidi come up
3 because --

4 MR. MATHESON: Everyone's standing up.

5 MS. HALL: Yeah, everybody's standing
6 up.

7 I -- we have talked about a wide variety
8 of MARC fields. We've brainstormed on potential
9 eXchange being the location for that information.
10 So Suzanne -- I mean we bantered around a lot.
11 We haven't made a decision yet, but we bantered
12 around a lot.

13 So Suzanne, you want to --

14 MS. EBANUES: Suzanne Ebanues, GPO.

15 Basically, what Laurie said, but right
16 now we're working -- we're documenting the
17 workflow process for the new preservation steward
18 program. So we're kind of implementing and
19 developing at the same time, which isn't the
20 greatest, but we're doing it. And we're -- I
21 think we're doing pretty well so far.

22 So we've had discussions about what the
23 requirements are for recording that information
24 and what information we need to record, and we're
25 going to be meeting with the discard team as well

1 as with Lisa to discuss eXchange and perhaps PST
2 because it's -- to discuss whether or not there
3 also needs to be an FDsys govinfo.

4 So there's a lot of options. And we
5 have discussed the 583 field, so that is on our
6 radar. So we are working on it, and we know it
7 needs to be recorded somewhere. And we hope to
8 get that done as soon as we -- as soon as we're
9 able in a practical and efficient manner to be
10 sure it's the right place for us.

11 MR. SMITH: Yeah. And this is Anthony,
12 Scott.

13 Susan said it very well. I think we
14 have tried to encourage not putting the cart
15 before the horse, making sure that we understand
16 what those functional needs are to support this -
17 - this activity before we start really, really
18 looking at solutions.

19 So there's certainly some ideas out
20 there, and we've talked about those. But I think
21 at this stage, we're really trying to at least
22 give this some time so that we have a better
23 understanding of some of these exceptions and
24 other things that may come up and will need to be
25 factored into any sort of technology solution

1 that we put in place.

2 MR. MATHESON: And then sort of related
3 with that policy -- in the policy statement --
4 I'm looking at 2016-3 in the section on Page 2
5 that says Policy. Part -- Point 1 is, "The
6 publication is superseded or later issued in
7 bound form is one of the conditions."

8 This, as I understand it, is not a new
9 opportunity for regionals to discard material.
10 However, I also know that some regionals choose
11 to keep material that has been superseded.

12 Can we while we're building these
13 systems, while we're working on tracking this
14 data, ensure that we're able to capture the data
15 for those regional -- for those libraries,
16 generally, who choose to keep things that are
17 superseded even though they don't have to?
18 Because that tells us important information about
19 their collection. Does -- am I making sense?
20 Okay.

21 MS. HARTNETT: Scott, Cass Hartnett,
22 University of Washington.

23 I -- we brought this up, gosh, I can't
24 remember if it was earlier today or yesterday,
25 but it -- it's almost hard to put into words, but

1 I can sort of see where the supersession data is
2 overlapping with the preservation partners.
3 It'll become clear as we go forward, I think,
4 that what architecture will need to be built to
5 support that.

6 MR. MATHESON: Okay. Any more questions
7 from Council or the audience? And I'm getting a
8 shaking of a head from Kelly. Nothing from the
9 virtual -- the online participants yet?

10 So -- oh, Cindy.

11 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

12 I just want to remind everybody that
13 there is part of this policy that hasn't been
14 brought up that I heard. I had to step out for a
15 minute. But there is nothing in this policy that
16 requires regionals to discard. And we have not
17 seen the barn doors flying open with requests
18 coming into us.

19 So this gives us, I think, some time to
20 continue to brainstorm further and to work on the
21 systems that we can identify the functionality
22 that we need. I think the meeting in the spring
23 if we -- if that gets on the calendar is going to
24 be a good opportunity to discuss all of this.

25 But I think we still have to look at the

1 real possibility that a lot of these collections
2 are not just going to be dumped. There are a lot
3 of people in 2014 when we did the initial intent
4 survey where 25 of the regional depository
5 libraries indicated that they were going to
6 retain their current collection.

7 And I know things can change, and I know
8 it's been a couple years, but 25 is way more than
9 the four that we're talking about that the JCP,
10 the Joint Committee on Print, has asked us to
11 have as a minimum.

12 MS. WILLIAMS: Hi. Beth Williams from
13 Stanford Law School. I like what you just said.
14 I appreciate it from an emotional standpoint, but
15 it doesn't really comport with what we heard
16 yesterday about the number of libraries that were
17 leaving the FDLP. And that feels like it maybe
18 the tail wagging the dog a little bit, but I
19 worry, you know. Like everybody else in the
20 room, I worry a good deal that the barn doors may
21 not be swinging open right now. But
22 administrations see an opportunity and can behave
23 inappropriately.

24 (Laughter.)

25 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

1 And I appreciate that comment as well.
2 And the numbers that we were talking about
3 yesterday were for public libraries. Thankfully,
4 we have not seen that kind of drop rates from
5 regionals.

6 And we do also have a very large number
7 of large selective depository libraries with very
8 large collections that can also be preservation
9 stewards. It doesn't have to all rest on the
10 regional depository libraries. I certainly
11 understand how things can change in libraries.

12 Yeah, thanks, Beth.

13 MR. MATHESON: So in terms of
14 preservation stewards, actually, this is an
15 interesting question. We know it's open to
16 regionals and selectives. What about consortia?
17 I kind of mentioned a bunch of those when I was
18 talking.

19 And you know, if one of our consortia
20 that one of us is a member of wants to retain
21 something or is willing to commit to retaining
22 that, is that something that GPO would be willing
23 to entertain directly with the consortia? Or is
24 it something that a member library of the
25 consortia who is also a depository should pursue?

1 What's the best course there?

2 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

3 I'm going to go back to the broader
4 umbrella of FIPNet. And very early on, we
5 identified potential partners, and we also
6 identified that there are a lot of organizations
7 or consortia on a lot of libraries that have a
8 lot of government publications in them that are
9 either no longer a depository or were never a
10 depository. And if we can work with those
11 libraries, those consortia, we can do that.

12 MR. MATHESON: Thank you.

13 MS. HALL: That's why we're visiting
14 you, to find out about all this stuff. So you'd
15 be surprised.

16 And I echo Cindy because I was thinking
17 about all the libraries that used to be a
18 depository who are no longer in the program but
19 still may have collections or haven't moved those
20 collections. So the more we visit you guys, the
21 more we hear about these things and hear who's
22 got what. So I'm hoping we can continue to do
23 some visits. So ...

24 MR. MATHESON: All righty. Last call
25 for comments, thoughts, questions. This is your

1 chance, folks, in the audience or Council. And
2 one last look at Kelly -- no one from the online
3 stream.

4 We're -- we're happy to take your
5 comments or questions. You have email addresses
6 on your screen, virtual attendees and folks in
7 the room, too. So if you think of something
8 later, you're welcome to contact any of these
9 folks directly or, of course, to contact Council.

10 Cindy has another comment. Thank you.

11 MS. ETKIN: I'm back.

12 MR. MATHESON: Thanks.

13 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO.

14 Let me add one more email address to
15 that. And that is if you're interested in being
16 a FIPNet partner, you're interested in being a
17 preservation steward, you want to know anything
18 else about this related stuff you can email
19 preservefedinfo@gpo.gov.

20 MR. MATHESON: Preservefedinfo -- I am
21 writing this down --

22 MS. ETKIN: Preservefedinfo --

23 MR. MATHESON: -- @gpo --

24 MS. ETKIN: -- @gpo.gov.

25 MR. MATHESON: -- .gov. Great.

1 All righty. And one more pitch since we
2 heard from Anthony about the web content team.
3 If you are -- especially for virtual attendees,
4 but people in the room who may not have seen
5 this, on the FDLP.gov website, there are -- there
6 is a section. There's a big banner ad for the
7 conference. If you click on that, you'll see a
8 little blue button in the middle of the screen, a
9 cluster of blue buttons. One of them says
10 Handouts and Materials.

11 If you click on that there are 60-some -
12 - it was three screens' worth of 20 items of
13 slides and handouts and the poster sessions that
14 are so nice in the Van Buren Room here in the
15 hotel. You can get a PDF version, sort of an
16 online virtual version of those poster sessions.

17 So please, especially virtual attendees,
18 but also folks in the room who may want to take
19 things back to their staff or their supervisors,
20 take a look at that FDLP.gov website and look at
21 the conference materials.

22 Anything else from folks? Oh, one more.
23 A virtual question. Excellent.

24 MS. SEIFERT: No, it's a Kelly Seifert
25 comment.

1 MR. MATHESON: Oh.

2 (Laughter.)

3 MS. SEIFERT: There is about 98 percent
4 of all the slides and handouts that you'll have
5 these three days. And by the end of the week,
6 everything will be there. So what's not there
7 today is just a small bit, and then by Friday
8 it'll all be there.

9 MR. MATHESON: Thanks. And thanks for
10 your hard work on that, Kelly.

11 And if you're interested, you heard a
12 little, like, teaser about some program here that
13 you want to know more about, remember that the
14 LSCM folks are often presenting, for example,
15 full sessions on PURL's or full sessions on the
16 eXchange demo. So you can find the slides there
17 and get even more information.

18 All right. Kate?

19 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Kate Irwin-Smiler,
20 Wake Forest University School of Law.

21 You guys talked too long. I have
22 another question.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Going back to the
25 policy, the regional discard policy, Criteria 1

1 is that the publication is superseded or later
2 issued in bound form. And I don't know if this
3 is a new criteria or one that I just always
4 glossed over because now that I'm -- I'm looking
5 at it more closely, and I'm not sure I understand
6 it.

7 And you know, maybe this is a dumb
8 question and it's just because I desperately need
9 a pretzel.

10 (Laughter.)

11 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: What I don't
12 understand about it in this moment is how there
13 are hearings on the discard list because I don't
14 know what this means -- superseded or later
15 issued in bound form. What do we mean by bound
16 form? Because I know that hearings can't be
17 superseded, right?

18 MR. MATHESON: I think 1 and 2 are not
19 additive. They are alternative, and 1 is not a
20 new criteria.

21 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Okay.

22 MR. MATHESON: That later -- so
23 superseded or later issued in bound form has
24 always been -- those material have always been
25 eligible for discard by regionals.

1 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: By regionals or --

2 MR. MATHESON: So I think later issued
3 in bound form, think slips, think prelim prints
4 and U.S. reports.

5 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Right.

6 MR. MATHESON: So once you get the bound
7 volume, you can --

8 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: You can discard that.

9 MR. MATHESON: -- chuck the slips and
10 the bound and the prelim prints.

11 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: So there's a four.

12 MR. MATHESON: Now -- and again, this is
13 something -- sorry, Anthony, to make you sad
14 again, but a lot of libraries actually keep -- if
15 not all three, they definitely keep the prelim
16 and the bound. And I've had researchers ask for
17 them because they change more often than we
18 think.

19 But -- so 1 is not new, Kate. And --
20 and that is -- and those -- that policy I think
21 has to be read as an or, or your way doesn't make
22 sense.

23 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: That makes a lot more
24 sense and that is probably why I always glossed
25 over it because regionals could always discard

1 that.

2 MR. MATHESON: Correct.

3 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Thank you for that
4 clarification.

5 MR. MATHESON: Thanks for the question.

6 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: I clearly am in
7 desperate need of a pretzel.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. MATHESON: All righty. So I'm
10 seeing nods of agreement about a need for a break
11 around the table. So no other -- I see nobody
12 else waving me down to make further comments, so
13 I will thank very much the LSCM staff.

14 (Applause.)

15 MR. MATHESON: And thanks for the
16 productive conversation. Come back in 45
17 minutes.

18 (Off the record.)

19 MS. HARTNETT: I'm Cass Hartnett, a U.S.
20 documents librarian at the University of
21 Washington libraries in Seattle.

22 This afternoon's program reflects the
23 broad theme of driving new connections to the
24 FDLP. Now, we know that when one walks through a
25 SuDoc classified government document stack area,

1 one comes to a very large section at the end, the
2 SuDoc whys, where congressional publications
3 live.

4 Those of us committed to making work fun
5 give ourselves the luxury of diving into this
6 literature at whim. Perusing a committee
7 document or report basking in the serial set,
8 taking -- talking a colleague into acting out a
9 hearing or --

10 (Laughter.)

11 MS. HARTNETT: -- Congressional Record
12 like a theatrical play.

13 More seriously, as we agree as a
14 depository community, legislative materials are
15 foundational to our collections -- a bedrock of
16 our content.

17 Most of us are quite familiar with our
18 tangible congressional materials in print and
19 microform. We also use FDsys, soon to be
20 govinfo, to mine the publications online
21 expertly. And if we have access, we turn to
22 cutting edge value added tools from vendors like
23 CQ, Hine (ph), ProQuest, Readex, LexisNexis,
24 Paratext, and East View.

25 Or we might augment our understanding

1 with Legislative Explorer, legex.org. How we
2 love to see those little animations of bills
3 flying from committee to the main floor and back
4 to committee or sunlight foundation tools like
5 Capitol words, the analysis of -- of
6 congressional speech. Or we investigate projects
7 described at congressionaldata.org.

8 We know that, in addition to historians
9 who make incredible use of all kinds of primary
10 documents, there is a parallel community to ours
11 -- a parallel community of practice out there,
12 congressional papers archivists who work
13 tirelessly with the information output of
14 Congress but from a different angle. A single
15 U.S. senatorial office produces an archival
16 output of approximately 100 bankers boxes per
17 year, and most libraries hosting such collections
18 struggle to keep up with processing.

19 Rebecca Melvin, Curator of the Joseph
20 Biden papers at the University of Delaware
21 Library, reflected that -- and I'm quoting her --
22 "Many congressional archivists plunge right into
23 their primary sources without a strong reference
24 context for the outcome, the outputs of Congress.
25 We archivists work with the records of the

1 creators and their messy cooking process, all the
2 raw ingredients. But we're not as familiar with
3 the finished dish consumed by researchers."

4 The community of FDLP librarians has
5 much to share with our colleagues in the
6 Congressional Papers Roundtable of the Society of
7 American Archivists, SAACPR. These two
8 communities got some traction going at a joint
9 program held when the ALA conference was here in
10 D.C. back in 2010. Six years have flown by, and
11 we're glad to be returning to this conversation.

12 We're honored to be joined today by
13 Archivist Danielle Emerling, Depository Librarian
14 Gwen Sinclair, and Historian Jay Wyatt.

15 Let's continue to ask where the Federal
16 Depository Library Program can be of service to
17 these constituencies. Rich Gause will introduce
18 each of our speakers. After everyone speaks, we
19 look forward to a lively dialogue in which we
20 consider our Shared Obsession with Congress:
21 Librarians, Archivists, and the "Y" of it All.

22 So Rich.

23 MR. GAUSE: We'll start with perspective
24 of archivist. Danielle Emerling is currently
25 chair of the Congressional Papers Roundtable of

1 the Society of American Archivists. She also
2 assistant curator congressional and political
3 papers at West Virginia University. This past
4 year, she's been involved in making papers and
5 photographs available online for the collection
6 of Senator John D. Rockefeller. Previously, she
7 was a congressional papers archivist at the
8 University of Delaware.

9 Danielle?

10 MS. EMERLING: All right. Well, good
11 afternoon.

12 I would like to begin by thanking Cass
13 Hartnett and our colleague at the University of
14 Delaware, Rebecca Johnson Melvin, for bringing
15 together government information professionals and
16 those of us who work with congressional papers
17 once again.

18 And I thank all of you for joining us
19 today to talk about our shared obsession with
20 Congress.

21 Those of us whose work orbits our
22 representative body know that its numerous
23 fluctuations individuals, interests, politics,
24 rules and procedures make it a dynamic, complex,
25 and sometimes frustrating body to study. But we

1 also know the importance of this body for history
2 and for education, but also for understanding our
3 policy and democracy in the present.

4 Over the last several years, Congress
5 has had very low approval ratings, and Americans
6 seem to understand less about how government
7 works.

8 In a recent survey conducted by the
9 Edward M. Kennedy Institute, less than half of
10 adults polled knew that each state has two
11 senators.

12 While disheartening, statistics like
13 this remind me that those of us who curate,
14 preserve, and teach government information have a
15 vital role to play.

16 I have been working with congressional
17 papers for about six years now, and I was quickly
18 intrigued by the vast number of issues they
19 encompass and the range of voices and
20 perspectives they capture. And the more that I
21 have worked with congressional papers, the more I
22 see how essential they are to documenting the
23 various functions of congress.

24 In congressional collections you'll find
25 unique and original materials like

1 correspondence, press releases, speeches, staff
2 memoranda, and more, illuminating not just a
3 member's career, but also legislative actions and
4 the development of policy, interactions with
5 internal and external constituencies that do not
6 necessarily make it into a publication and work
7 done on behalf of constituents.

8 These materials document the behind-the-
9 scenes relationships and negotiations between
10 congressional members and their staff,
11 colleagues, lobbyists, and other branches and
12 agencies. And they offer us a picture of the
13 types of information available to members and how
14 decisions are ultimately made.

15 Coupled with the materials traditionally
16 managed by government information librarians,
17 congressional papers help us to capture and teach
18 the legislative branch.

19 So today, I'm going to provide an
20 overview of the history and nature of
21 congressional papers, how they are managed and
22 processed, and some new ways of documenting
23 Congress to help us think about potential
24 intersections and collaborations.

25 So I thought a good and obvious place to

1 start is with an explanation of what
2 congressional and political papers are.
3 Political papers can be broadly defined, and
4 definitions might vary across institutions.
5 Political papers can include congressional
6 archives and also the papers of political parties
7 of state and local political figures, and of
8 organizations and individuals involved in public
9 policy.

10 Congressional papers, however, are more
11 narrowly defined. They are the personal papers
12 of members of Congress and the institutional
13 records of the House and the Senate. Personal
14 papers are the records that are created or
15 received in connection with an individual's
16 career as a member of Congress, and they are
17 preserved either as evidence of the organization
18 and functions of that office or as information
19 about individual members.

20 The member may choose the disposition of
21 these records and may donate to an archival
22 repository of his or her choice. They also can
23 stipulate closure periods on these records.

24 These are distinct from the
25 institutional records, which are the official

1 records of congress and consist of the committee
2 records. They remain in the custody of the
3 federal government. And once inactive, they are
4 transferred to the Center for Legislative
5 Archives at the National Archives and Records
6 Administration. Senate committee records are
7 closed for 20 years, and House records are closed
8 for 30. Committee records related to
9 investigations and nominations in both houses are
10 closed for 50 years.

11 So you may be wondering at this point
12 how congressional papers were split up this way.
13 Senate Historian Emeritus, Richard Baker,
14 positioned the beginning of modern congressional
15 papers history in the early 1970s. Following the
16 1972 break-in at the Watergate headquarters of
17 the Democratic National Committee, the Senate
18 Select Committee on presidential campaign
19 activities set in motion a process that led to
20 President Nixon's resignation.

21 And this process and Nixon's attempts to
22 withhold presidential records raised the
23 important question of who owns the papers of
24 federal officials. At the same time -- at the
25 time, papers of federal officials were private

1 property. But in 1977, the National Study
2 Commission on the records and documents of
3 federal officials, also known as the Public
4 Documents Commission, concluded that presidential
5 and congressional records should be defined by
6 statute as public property.

7 Congress considered the recommendation,
8 but chose only to address the papers of the
9 president. And in 1978, they passed the
10 Presidential Records Act.

11 Now, archivists' and historians'
12 continued efforts to preserve the papers of
13 members of Congress and envisioned a network of
14 congressional study centers modeled after
15 presidential libraries. House and Senate
16 archivists developed handbooks and retention
17 schedules to inform office staff about what they
18 should keep and what they should not.

19 And in 1986, members of the Society of
20 American Archivists held the first formal meeting
21 of the Congressional Papers Roundtable, a group
22 that continues to develop best practices for
23 acquiring and managing those personal
24 congressional papers.

25 Two years later in 1988, the Center for

1 Legislative Archives was established as a more
2 prominent and visible home for the official or
3 committee records of congress.

4 Another important milestone I'd like to
5 point out came in 1991 with the publication of
6 the documentation of Congress. It established a
7 working definition of the functions of Congress
8 and identified sources that document each of
9 those functions. These included legislation,
10 representation, political actions, administrative
11 support, and external relations. These functions
12 remain a relevant framework for evaluating
13 sources about Congress, and are often reflected
14 in the organization of congressional papers.

15 In 2004, the Association of Centers for
16 the Study of Congress, the ACSC, was formed to
17 further the public's understanding of Congress
18 and to integrate congressional collections into
19 the educational process.

20 By 2008, a long sought-after goal was
21 realized when congress officially recognized the
22 historic value of the papers of its members and
23 urged preservation. That year, the House and
24 Senate adopted Resolution 307, which said that
25 members' congressional papers should be properly

1 maintained and that members should take all
2 necessary measures to manage and preserve their
3 papers.

4 Here we are nearly four decades after
5 the Public Documents Commission made its
6 recommendations and the congressional papers
7 community has made significant process in
8 preserving and providing access to congressional
9 collections, fostering collaboration among
10 congressional study centers, and promoting
11 education and outreach with congressional
12 collections.

13 As of 2016, there were 43 congressional
14 centers across the country that are members of
15 the ACSC. And in 2012, the advisory committee on
16 the records of congress reported that of 18
17 senate offices that closed in 2009 and 2010, all
18 but one designated an archival repository.

19 The disposition of personal
20 congressional papers remains the member's
21 prerogative. Any acquisition process can vary,
22 depending on the institution and how a member
23 leaves office.

24 As archivist Linda Whitaker wrote in
25 2012, these collections can be "high stakes, high

1 profile, and come with even higher donor
2 expectations."

3 (Laughter.)

4 MS. EMERLING: For long-serving members,
5 especially, several repositories may vie for the
6 honor of acquiring the collection. Once the
7 repository is chosen, a contractual document
8 called the Deed of Gift is negotiated with the
9 donor.

10 A member of Congress with the retirement
11 plan may have time for a deliberate search for a
12 -- the right repository, comparing factors like
13 an institution storage capacity, archival
14 expertise, and funding. Members in this position
15 may even have time to hire an archivist to
16 prepare records for transfer. On the other hand,
17 a member who unexpectedly loses an election will
18 find him or herself with about 30 days to vacate
19 the office, box up years of work, and choose a
20 repository to ship it all to.

21 On the institutional side, those with
22 robust congressional archives programs may court
23 donors for years, building strong relationships
24 that often lead to smoother records transfers to
25 their repositories.

1 But all institutions with the potential
2 to acquire congressional collections must assess
3 whether a collection fits their collecting scope,
4 has enduring historic and research value to
5 warrant preservation by the repository, and that
6 the institution has the resources available to
7 store and manage a congressional collection.
8 This last point is very important because modern
9 congressional collections have many merits, but
10 the nature of these collections means they can be
11 the stuff of nightmares for many archives.

12 Most modern congressional collections
13 are extremely large and very complex. While they
14 bear the names of the member who created them, in
15 reality the collections have more in common with
16 organizational records than with the records of
17 an individual. These collections document an
18 office or, more often, offices, and these
19 sometimes hundreds of staff members who worked in
20 those offices over several years.

21 I'll give you an example. I carried the
22 collection of Senator Jay Rockefeller, and he
23 served for 30 years and employed more than 300
24 people throughout that time. In addition to the
25 Washington, D.C. office, he had four offices in

1 his home state of West Virginia. And the
2 cumulative work of these people over this span
3 time adds up to more than 2,000 linear feet of
4 records, as you can see in the photograph on my
5 slide.

6 And it's not just that they're large.
7 They contain every potential preservation
8 challenge faced by repositories. Though we call
9 them papers, they actually contain multiple
10 formats, which include audiovisual items like VHS
11 tapes, betacam, and audio cassettes.
12 Increasingly, they are also born digital, meaning
13 materials that were created digitally.

14 We received offices' shared drives,
15 those hierarchical labyrinth of staff folders and
16 files with their multitude of naming conventions
17 and formats.

18 We also received archived email
19 accounts, websites, social media, and hundreds of
20 files on CDs, DVDs, and, yes, even floppy disks
21 going back to the mid-1990s.

22 Processing the materials encompass a
23 range of activities that are essential to
24 organizing a collection, attending the
25 preservation concerns, and making it

1 discoverable. Processing is a messy and time-
2 consuming endeavor, and congressional collections
3 are prime candidates for what we call more
4 product, less process, or MPLP, a minimal
5 processing approach that expedites the
6 availability of collections to users.

7 Even with MPLP, each box may take
8 anywhere from one to four hours to process.
9 Because of their bulk, congressional collections
10 are heavily appraised. Now, I don't know who
11 said this quotation, but a wise person said that
12 appraisal is what separates archivists from
13 hoarders.

14 (Laughter.)

15 MS. EMERLING: While much of our
16 material is unique, redundant items appear in
17 congressional collections across the country, and
18 archivists have identified types of materials
19 that receive low research use.

20 I'd like to point out that appraising
21 materials in collections, I think, offers
22 opportunity for collaboration, particularly of
23 government publications like committee hearings
24 that we often see in these collections.

25 Collections are arranged with respect to

1 their provenance and original order, if any order
2 is discernible, and described in a finding aid, a
3 descriptive representation of the collection.

4 Finding aids provide details about
5 restrictions, creators, and contents, and are
6 organized hierarchically beginning with a
7 collection level description and moving down to
8 folder or item level descriptions.

9 Congressional collections will often be
10 arranged to reflect the functions of an office in
11 series like legislative files, constituent
12 services, political activities, and press
13 relations. And this goes back to the
14 documentation of Congress that I mentioned
15 earlier.

16 Many finding aids are available online,
17 and some repositories are sharing these records
18 in their ILS or with cooperative services like
19 archive grid. Even when they're online, finding
20 aids can be tricky to track down, and there is no
21 comprehensive congressional papers finding aids
22 site. So two good places to start are the
23 congressional repository index hosted by the
24 Center for Legislative Archives and the
25 Biographical Directory of Congress.

1 Now, as I mentioned at the beginning of
2 my talk, Congress is an evolving institution, and
3 so is the documentation of that body. More
4 records are created and managed digitally, and
5 these foreign digital materials require early
6 intervention, advocacy, and ongoing curation by
7 archivists to successfully preserve and provide
8 access.

9 Changes in technology have also brought
10 about changes in the ways constituents
11 communicate with congressional offices and in the
12 ways offices manage correspondence.

13 Constituent services systems are
14 databases used to manage correspondence and
15 increasingly things like social media, schedules
16 and more in a congressional office. They are
17 proprietary systems that make it challenging to
18 export the data in a readable and usable way to
19 repositories. A new task force of the
20 Congressional Papers Roundtable is attempting to
21 find a common system for access to these data.

22 And finally, we need to consider what it
23 means to web archive Congress. As many of you
24 know, a lot government information is published
25 exclusively online, and members of congress

1 interact with a variety of constituencies via
2 their websites, Facebook, and Twitter accounts.

3 Because the web is a mess, as people at
4 the internet archive like to say, congressional
5 archivists are looking to other stakeholders like
6 state archivists, the GPO, and the federal web
7 archiving working group to see how closure calls
8 (ph) the end of term of web archiving project and
9 more will overlap.

10 Archivists and government information
11 librarians have a lot to learn from each other
12 about the information that is created by, for,
13 and about the legislative branch. In addition to
14 the technological changes and challenges, these
15 new sources documenting Congress will raise new
16 methodological and ethical questions for
17 archivists and scholars.

18 These sources will require more
19 intervention from archivists and librarians to
20 help researchers not only discover them, but also
21 to provide context for their creation and
22 guidance for new ways of engaging with them.

23 Thank you.

24 (Applause.)

25 MR. GAUSE: Next, we have a federal

1 depository library who many of us already know,
2 Gwen Sinclair, who is the head of the government
3 documents and maps department at the University
4 of Hawaii at Manoa library in Honolulu. She's
5 also an adjunct instructor at the University's
6 library and information sites program and teaches
7 a course on government documents.

8 Her publications of research interests
9 range from government secrecy to disposition of
10 federal property in Hawaii. She has an M.A. in
11 geography, Master's degree in library information
12 science both from the University of Hawaii at
13 Manoa.

14 Gwen?

15 MS. SINCLAIR: Aloha. This is a brief
16 overview of what I'll be talking about when I'm
17 sharing with my own obsession with congress. I
18 admit to being a government documents nerd. So
19 I'm going to tell you a little bit about what
20 we've done at the University of Hawaii at Manoa
21 in regards to making government -- congressional
22 material more accessible and how I've improved my
23 own knowledge of this material in order to help
24 our patrons better.

25 So I'll be talking a little bit about

1 what we've done with instruction and LibGuides,
2 reference questions that involve both
3 congressional -- published congressional material
4 and congressional papers, and cataloging work
5 that we do as well as Wikipedia.

6 So many of you no doubt have LibGuides
7 related to your congressional material in order
8 to help patrons understand what's in your
9 collections and maybe understand how to use that.
10 In our library, since I teach this government
11 documents class in our library and information
12 science program, I assigned all of my students
13 one year to do LibGuides, and I gave them a list
14 of topics they could choose from. And one the
15 topics that I allowed them to choose was finding
16 Hawaii congressional papers.

17 So I had two students who got together
18 and created this wonderful LibGuide called
19 Finding Hawaii Congressional Papers, and they did
20 research and found where all the papers of our
21 congressional delegates prior to statehood as
22 well as the post statehood senators and
23 representatives were located.

24 Our library at the University of Hawaii
25 at Manoa has a few collections. But many of them

1 are in our state archives, and some of them have
2 never been deposited anywhere. That's also
3 useful information.

4 So the basic guides that they created
5 just tell the location of the papers, and they
6 tell a little bit of biographical information
7 about the member of Congress. But the LibGuide
8 is a growing organism, to paraphrase (inaudible).

9 So initially, these guides just included
10 the locations and a little bit of additional
11 biographical information. But over the course of
12 time, I've added a little bit of information. So
13 we put in works in the library about the members
14 of Congress or by them -- point to videos
15 featuring (inaudible) with them and things like
16 that.

17 And that -- I've started to experiment
18 with some other additions to this material like
19 listing their -- the committees that they served
20 on and the key legislation that they worked on
21 and the content of their papers, if there's no
22 online finding aid. And of course, many of the
23 papers that have been deposited with our state
24 archives, the finding aids are not available
25 online. So no one would know what the papers

1 consist of unless we put a note in.

2 And in the course of doing all this
3 research, I realized that we could also improve
4 Wikipedia. So I'll talk about that some more in
5 a minute.

6 But just a note about the level of
7 research required to make these sorts of
8 additions to this LibGuide is that LIS students
9 are a great source of free labor. And you might
10 be thinking, well, that's great for you, Gwen,
11 because you have an LIS program right across the
12 hall from you, but we don't have one or ours is
13 across the state.

14 Well, let me tell you there are a lot of
15 students attending online LIS programs, and we
16 have had some students who are -- students in
17 other LIS programs work as interns for us. We
18 had one from the University of Washington who
19 lived in Honolulu but was going to school there.
20 We had one who lived in Utah, was going to the
21 University of Maryland, and wanted to do her
22 internship with us because she had lived in
23 Hawaii.

24 We've also had undergraduate interns,
25 and many universities have undergraduate research

1 programs. So you might actually be able to get
2 some undergraduates to do this kind of research.

3 So this is a little -- I know you can't
4 see this, but it's basically a list of the
5 committees that delegate Joseph Farrington served
6 on. And it was actually quite a lot of work just
7 to make this one list because it -- the
8 information wasn't all compiled in one place and
9 I ended up having to look in the congressional
10 directory to find this information.

11 So I thought, wow, that's a lot of work.
12 And if you had a whole bunch of people who served
13 in your state or somebody who served in both the
14 House and the Senate, they would have served on
15 an awful lot on committees. So this might be too
16 much work, but you could probably winnow it down
17 to some of the key committees that they worked
18 on.

19 And in terms of our own delegation, of
20 course, Senator Inouye, served on many
21 investigative committees like Watergate and Iran
22 Contra. And both he and Senator Akaka have
23 worked on Indian affairs, so those might be some
24 of the things that we could highlight.

25 In terms of key legislation, of course

1 Patsy Mink is associated with Title 9. Pat Saiki
2 worked on restitution for intern Japanese
3 Americans. Prince Kuhio worked on the Hawaiian
4 Homes Commission Act, and Joseph Farrington had
5 many unsuccessful attempts at Hawaii statehood.
6 And he died in office before we became a state.

7 So these are the kinds of things that
8 can be highlighted in order to help our patrons
9 know, if they're researching Title 9, for
10 example, they might want to look into what Patsy
11 Minks's role was in that.

12 So in the course of doing all this
13 research, I thought, well, I'm going to look at
14 the -- some of these Wikipedia pages and see what
15 they have in them. And I found that some
16 Wikipedia pages for members of Congress are
17 really skeletal or very sketchy.

18 So you know, we librarians, since we
19 know all of this stuff and we also know how to
20 cite it, we could actually improve some Wikipedia
21 pages. And we actually had an event in our
22 library -- and maybe you've done this, too --
23 where we had a Wikipedia editing day where the
24 librarians all got together. And all we did was
25 did add references to Wikipedia pages for things

1 that weren't well cited.

2 Anyway, this is an example of the
3 Wikipedia entry for Senator Spark Matsunaga. And
4 someone from our library went in and actually
5 wrote up a description of his senatorial -- his
6 congressional papers -- he served in both the
7 House and the Senate -- so that some researcher
8 who's researching Spark Matsunaga could actually
9 know that they're deposited with our library,
10 what's in them, what the extent of them is, and
11 why you might be interested in looking at them.
12 So this a kind of improvement that we could make
13 on Wikipedia pages.

14 Some additional things that I've done to
15 improve access to congressional material include
16 cataloging records. We have added records for
17 things like important speeches that came out of
18 the congressional record or material that was
19 submitted by a member of Congress as an extension
20 of remarks that might provide additional access
21 to that content. So this is a bibliographic
22 record for extension of remarks that was
23 submitted by Joseph Farrington related to
24 statehood.

25 I've also taken records for House and

1 Senate reports that I've been cataloging, and I
2 add summary notes to them because sometimes when
3 you look at the title of one of these reports
4 like County of Hawaii TH report to a company HR-
5 4300, it doesn't really tell you what the subject
6 matter of that report was. But I added a note
7 that says that the purpose of this particular
8 bill was to pay the County of Hawaii for some
9 damage that was caused by the U.S. Marines at
10 Camp Tarawa in 1944 because they had a big Marine
11 Corps base there, and they apparently were
12 driving around rampantly, damaging the County of
13 Hawaii's road building equipment. So -- and I
14 also included the information that includes a
15 transcript of the hearing that was held.

16 So that's useful information for
17 patrons, but it's not something that is part of
18 the standard cataloging that we usually do.

19 I want to give you a couple of examples
20 of reference questions that I've dealt with that
21 -- where both published congressional material
22 and congressional papers came into play.

23 The first example is I had a patron who
24 was a researcher for the Center for Excellence in
25 Disaster Management and Humanitarian Assistance,

1 and he was trying to find the establishing
2 legislation for his center that he worked in.
3 And the only thing that he could find was a 1997
4 Appropriations Act, but he knew that the center
5 had actually started in 1994.

6 So we were trying to find the 1994
7 legislation. And after much digging and hunting,
8 we finally found -- thank goodness for the
9 timeline's (ph) legislative histories. We found
10 buried in a conference committee report this
11 little bitty mention of the Center for Excellence
12 that it was buried in a paragraph about C-3I
13 intelligence programs. And this is the only
14 thing that we could find for 1994.

15 So in that case, I really needed to
16 refer the patron to the congressional papers for
17 Senator Inouye, who was the person who put this
18 earmark into this Appropriations Act.
19 Unfortunately, as Danielle mentioned,
20 congressional papers are generally closed for a
21 certain period, and Senator Inouye's papers are
22 closed until 2028. So in that case, the patron
23 actually ended up going to one of Senator
24 Inouye's former aides and asking her what she
25 knew about this particular act.

1 A second example I have is in the case
2 of a private law that was passed many -- you may
3 not be familiar with private laws, but many
4 private laws are passed to benefit specific
5 individuals who have immigration difficulties.

6 So in this case, this was a fellow who
7 is researching his grandmother who had lived in
8 Hawaii but she wasn't a U.S. citizen. And she
9 had gone back to China to help an ailing relative
10 and had overstayed the period in -- during which
11 she could return to the United States.

12 So she was stuck in China while her 11
13 children were in Hawaii, and so she asked
14 Delegate Farrington to help her. And he
15 sponsored this private law so that she could be
16 enabled to come to the United -- come back to the
17 United States.

18 So in this case, I was able to give him
19 the published committee report. But I also
20 suggested that he look at Delegate Farrington's
21 papers in the Hawaii state archives so that he
22 could see if there was any correspondence related
23 to this law.

24 So that -- it really helped me to know
25 something about the congressional papers and what

1 might be in them. So going back to (inaudible),
2 the librarian is also a growing organism. So
3 I've done a lot of things for my own professional
4 development, and some of them might be things
5 that you could think about doing, too.

6 First of all, of course, doing course-
7 based instruction is a great opportunity to
8 educate yourself about the legislative process.
9 You may not have the opportunity to do course-
10 based instruction very much, but you can also
11 make tutorials on the congressional resources in
12 your collection or about a particular topic. And
13 that's a great learning opportunity.

14 Of course, I teach in an LIS program.
15 But you know, you can do webinars. We -- of
16 course, we have some great webinar series. The
17 Accidental Government Documents Librarian and the
18 FDLP Academy -- and those are also opportunities
19 for you to educate yourself.

20 I do research using congressional
21 material. I've got a paper coming out in the
22 Hawaii Journal of History in a couple of months
23 that's based on some research that I did that
24 involved congressional material. So that was
25 also an opportunity for me to learn what's in

1 congressional material.

2 Of course, you can also possibly take a
3 class. I am taking a class in archives
4 management right now, and it's being taught by
5 our congressional papers archivists. So it's
6 great because she's always giving us these
7 examples about what she finds in congressional
8 papers, which look exactly like what Danielle was
9 showing us in her slides.

10 But I know you -- some of you might be
11 thinking, well, I don't have time to take
12 classes. I don't have money to pay tuition. I
13 can't do all of these things. But there are --
14 there is one thing that I bet all of you like to
15 do because librarians all like to read books,
16 right? So read a book that is based on research
17 in congressional papers or congressional
18 material, and you will really learn a lot about
19 the -- what's in congressional papers, what's in
20 congressional material, and the legislative
21 process.

22 So that's all I have. Mahalo.

23 (Applause.)

24 MR. GAUSE: Thanks, Gwen.

25 Our third presenter is an historian, Jay

1 Wyatt, who's currently president of the
2 Association of Centers for the Study of Congress.
3 He's also the director of programs and research
4 at the Robert C. Byrd Center for congressional
5 history and education at Shepherd University West
6 Virginia.

7 Jay has a Ph.D. in history from Temple
8 University, and his research interests include
9 the history of the federal government,
10 presidential biography, media history, and
11 popular culture.

12 MR. WYATT: Oh, well thank you,
13 everyone. Thanks for hanging in there until the
14 end of the day with us.

15 Thanks to Cass and Rich for putting this
16 panel together, and thank you to Danielle and
17 Gwen for excellent presentations.

18 I'm excited to be here today to talk to
19 you all about ways that we can collaborate on
20 Congress and find ways to engage new audiences.

21 As you said, my name Jay Wyatt. I'm the
22 director programs and research at the Robert C.
23 Byrd Center for Congressional History and
24 Education, which is located in -- at Shepherd
25 University in Shepherdstown, West Virginia. And

1 I'm also the president of the Association of
2 Centers for the Study of Congress.

3 And so before I get into sort of the
4 meat of my talk, I want to give you a quick
5 overview of those organizations, and you can feel
6 free to visit the -- their websites to learn
7 more.

8 At the Byrd Center, we hold the personal
9 papers of Senator Robert C. Byrd, who was the
10 longest serving senator in U.S. history, as well
11 as those of a few members of the House of
12 Representatives -- Harley O. Staggers, Sr., and
13 Harley O. Staggers, Jr., both of which
14 represented West Virginia.

15 In addition to supporting research into
16 our collections and supporting scholarship, we
17 also develop and produce public history projects
18 from those materials. And our most recent
19 endeavor is a large traveling exhibit as a career
20 retrospective of Senator Byrd's life. And that
21 is going to tour -- is touring West Virginia
22 through 2017.

23 And in addition to that, we also host
24 and sponsor a variety of public programs about
25 Congress, about the Constitution, and

1 specifically about representative democracy.

2 The ACSC is a national organization of
3 about 40 institutional members. That includes
4 the Byrd Center. It includes West Virginia
5 University libraries. It includes the Edward M.
6 Kennedy Institute for the Senate up in Boston,
7 the Carl Albert Center at the University of
8 Oklahoma, the Dirksen Center in Pekin, Illinois.

9 And there is a tremendous variety among
10 ACSC institutional members in terms of the scope
11 and range of their holdings, our staffing levels
12 or organizational structures, our operating
13 protocols, and definitely our budgets.

14 The one common goal, the one common idea
15 that sort of links us is that we all want people
16 to use our stuff, right? We really specifically
17 want people to use our stuff in relation to
18 facilitating the study of Congress. And
19 unfortunately, this is no small task in our
20 current environment, right?

21 We all know that the build-it-and-they-
22 will-come model doesn't work anymore, if it ever
23 did. We know and we hear constantly that the
24 humanities are under fire. At Shepherd, we see
25 what seems to be a continual decline in the

1 number of registrants into our humanities
2 classes.

3 And even within this sort of
4 environment, congressional study, political
5 science, history majors are really sort of on the
6 wing. I just -- as a historian, was sad to see a
7 report that said less than 5 percent of college
8 graduates in 2015 were history majors, and that's
9 not good.

10 And so that -- that kind of brings us to
11 this sort of pivot point, right? Where do we go
12 from here? Senator Byrd's not here to sort of
13 give us any insight on how to do that. I'm not
14 sure he would know all of the answers were he
15 here.

16 But at the Byrd Center, what we've
17 attempted to do over the past couple of years is
18 to really turn over a new leaf, to really look to
19 be proactive and engage in a public-facing manner
20 to find new ways to re-engage our established
21 audiences and to cultivate new audiences to
22 hopefully generate more frequent and varied uses
23 of our holdings.

24 And so my boss, his name is Ray Smock,
25 and he's a former historian at the House of

1 Representatives. And he's very fond of referring
2 to the U.S. Congress as the fulcrum of democracy,
3 and I -- I really like that turn of phrase. It's
4 one that we sort of talked about and debated at
5 the center. And I love the idea of positioning
6 Congress as the sort of pivot point in American
7 society, right, the part of the federal
8 government that -- through which the electorate
9 can most directly exert its influence.

10 And I think that relates, at least in
11 part to what we're talking about here, because my
12 own work within our collections on our research
13 projects has highlighted to me the many ways that
14 Americans interact with their elected officials
15 and the many, many ways in which the members of
16 Congress impact an influence what happens in
17 their states on the local, the regional level, in
18 addition to sort of the national and
19 international scope that we more often see on the
20 nightly news.

21 And so it's with that in mind that I
22 think one step that we can take, or that we
23 should take, is really to try to step back and
24 recognize the tremendous utility that these
25 congressional collections hold. Of course, they

1 support political history, political science,
2 policy history, sort of the traditional sort of
3 topics.

4 But there's -- there's much more that we
5 can glean from these records, as Danielle and
6 Gwen have shown. These collections are rich with
7 resources relating to the social and cultural
8 history of America from the local level on up.
9 There's so much more than just the institutional
10 histories that we tend to think of when we talk
11 about sort of this big entity that is the United
12 States Congress.

13 It's -- in my three years at the Byrd
14 Center, it's been surprising to me to really sort
15 of come to understand the scope of the materials
16 and to realize that they very much document the
17 physical, the cultural, the economic development
18 of West Virginia since the end of World War II.

19 So in addition to sort of all the
20 official memorandas and interoffice documents, we
21 have thousands of images. We have thousands of
22 flyers and pamphlets that promote local projects.
23 We have transcripts from community hearings,
24 zoning board meetings where Americans are
25 debating the wherewithal of local projects. This

1 is local history. This is about as far from the
2 floor of the United States Senate as you can get.

3 We have boxes upon boxes of constituent
4 correspondence, which often provide new
5 perspectives. And context regarding the
6 attitudes of West Virginians and Americans were
7 at large because lots of Americans wrote to
8 Senator Byrd when the he was the Senate Majority
9 Leader toward specific projects and initiatives.

10 And I think that in terms of thinking
11 about how we can collaborate the materials in
12 congressional reference materials can really sort
13 of support this sort of exploration into our
14 holdings.

15 I think recognizing this utility and
16 developing a broad sense for the types of
17 projects that our materials can support can
18 provide a foundation upon which we can then
19 cultivate more use of our materials by
20 traditional audiences and by new users as well.

21 So one group that we've really focused
22 on over the past couple of years, we've targeted
23 at the Byrd Center, are educators -- at the
24 university level, at the high school level, and
25 also at the junior high level. Being located on

1 a college campus, the low hanging fruit in this
2 sort of environment is, of course, the faculty at
3 Shepherd University and, more specifically, the
4 history and the political science faculty.

5 And so over the past few years, we've
6 worked with faculty to go beyond the standard
7 archives tour that we sort of -- is so commonly
8 given to freshman. And what we've done is we've
9 really sort of partnered with them and worked to
10 develop numerous specific -- content-specific
11 tours that relate directly to their upper-level
12 courses.

13 These tours have provided then a
14 mechanism for highlighting the variety of student
15 research projects that our collections will
16 support, everything from black lung to civil
17 rights opposition to Cold War foreign policy.
18 Across the board, we have -- our collections can
19 support a plethora of topics.

20 And supporting these projects and sort
21 of working to sort of pull students in, this has
22 then also helped to generate additional buy-in
23 from university faculty. And so now each fall
24 semester we generally get somewhere between two
25 to four students from Shepherd's introduction to

1 public history course who volunteer at the center
2 to fulfill a class service requirement.

3 When volunteers come in, we teach them
4 some basic processing procedures. We give them a
5 little bit of experience in that, and then we
6 turn them loose into our collections. We work
7 with them to develop possible research topics,
8 and then we have them write some blogs for our
9 website, which we then go through an editing
10 process with them.

11 So we're sort of pulling them in, making
12 them partners. And what they get on the back end
13 of this volunteer period is some tangible
14 takeaways.

15 This has been a very successful
16 endeavor, and what's grown out of it is a
17 relationship with Shepherd faculty whereby
18 they're now referring students to us for their
19 larger internship projects. All Shepherd history
20 majors have to do a 400-hour internship. And so
21 now we're pulling in interns to do that.

22 Sometimes they begin as public history
23 volunteers, and they transfer that experience
24 into a full-on internship. And then the work
25 that they do as interns in our collections

1 ultimately then provides a foundation and a
2 jumping-off point for their senior research
3 capstones, which oftentimes they come back and
4 provide -- do more research in our collections.

5 So generally, by the end of the spring
6 semester we have three, four, maybe five
7 undergraduates doing some serious research in our
8 collections producing a variety of different
9 types of capstone projects, everything from kind
10 of a traditional research paper to digital
11 humanities projects.

12 And all of this sort of works to sort of
13 help increase our profile on campus. It also
14 helps us think differently about the collections
15 that we have and the different ways that we can
16 use them. Undergraduates are really savvy, and
17 they use these resources in ways that I haven't
18 necessarily thought about. So I like working
19 with them and talking with them.

20 If we were sort of thinking beyond --
21 thinking beyond the higher education world, we've
22 also begun to reach out to high school and junior
23 high history and civics educators to try and find
24 ways that we can make our materials available to
25 them. I've worked with individuals at the local,

1 the regional, and the state level to increase
2 awareness about our collections. And in doing
3 so, we've developed and contributed to LibGuides.

4 But what I've really found out and what
5 I've heard most from educators and from
6 administrators around the state is that teachers
7 want plug-and-play materials, essentially. They
8 want to be able to go download something and plug
9 it right into their course and, at the very
10 least, have something that is very readily
11 adaptable to meet their curriculum requirements.

12 And so none of us at the Byrd Center are
13 education specialists. I don't know that much
14 about Common Core in West Virginia. I know more
15 about it now than I did a year ago.

16 But what we've done is partner with
17 education staff from West Virginia's Division of
18 Culture and History to figure out how we can
19 develop specific lesson plans that meet the needs
20 of state educators.

21 And so as we work through this process,
22 what we'll end up with is a group of teaching
23 modules and lesson plans that will be made
24 available through the State Division of Culture
25 and History's website. They'll be made available

1 to the -- through the Byrd Center's website. And
2 then we'll --we're going to turn around and use
3 them as part of a future workshop for teachers,
4 and that provides a nice sort of segue into my
5 nice -- my next slide.

6 So this past August, we collaborated
7 with Shepherd's continuing education program and
8 NARA Center for Legislative Archives for a one-
9 day teacher institute at the Byrd Center. And
10 what we've kind of realized is that these sorts
11 of teacher training workshops really offer a
12 tremendous opportunity to get face time with
13 junior high and high school educators. And this
14 is no small task, especially during the academic
15 year.

16 And it's through these sorts of events
17 that you can introduce them to your organization,
18 introduce them to your holdings, and really sort
19 of introduce them to any of the educational
20 resources or projects that you have developed or
21 in -- are in the process of developing. We were
22 able to give all of the attendees at this
23 institute a full tour of the archives, and we
24 actually developed a separate specific content
25 tour related to our collections.

1 I'm sorry. I'm getting ahead of myself.

2 So our workshop was led by Charlie
3 Flanagan, who is the director of outreach at the
4 Center for Legislative Archives. Charlie is a
5 30-year -- I think he's in this. Nope. I
6 thought I had a picture of Charlie in here, but I
7 don't. Sorry -- 30-year educator who has a
8 tremendous amount of experience in not just sort
9 of working with teachers, but also developing
10 educational resources.

11 Attendees were able to register in
12 advance, and they had the opportunity to provide
13 -- or to earn professional development credits
14 through Shepherd. And providing this sort of
15 incentive we figured out is really important to
16 getting teachers to come out and giving up their
17 Saturday afternoons. They need to get something
18 out of it beyond the actual resources.

19 And so we broke the event up into four
20 specific stages. And during those stages,
21 Charlie walked attendees through four active
22 learning lesson plans that related to teaching
23 the Constitution, teaching the Bill of Rights,
24 and then two that were specific to teaching about
25 Congress -- one that dealt with how a bill

1 becomes a law and one that dealt specifically
2 with the compromise of 1850s.

3 And during these sessions, we were able
4 to get the educators up, get them working,
5 actually participating and working through the
6 lesson plans. And then at the end of the day,
7 they were all very excited to find out that
8 everything that they had done over the course of
9 the previous six hours was available for download
10 on the Center for Legislative Archives's website.
11 So they could take everything that they worked on
12 that day and apply it immediately to their
13 course, or something relatively close to that.

14 And what the teachers told us was that
15 developing resources that combine active learning
16 techniques and the use of primary sources, which
17 our collections are rich in and is a real key to
18 -- toward driving student engagement.

19 And so one of the things that we've sort
20 of been working on as well as part of this is to
21 find ways to engage younger students. The
22 students in this picture are fifth and sixth
23 graders who actually came to the Byrd Center to
24 do research during their fall break last year as
25 part of a research project for the West Virginia

1 Social Studies Fair.

2 They traveled about four hours to make
3 the trip and to sort of go through the archives,
4 and it was a real treat to sort of see the way
5 that they engaged with the materials and getting
6 behind the scenes tours of the archives.

7 And I think this is an area where
8 developing new and creative LibGuides can be of
9 great help. They can give educators an idea of
10 how your resources can be put to use by their
11 students and how they can be put to use in
12 support of projects that will go towards local-,
13 regional-, or state-level history or social
14 studies competitions.

15 At the Byrd Center, we support the
16 National History Day Competition at the state and
17 the national level. We participate in the
18 state's history bowl, which is a sort of trivia
19 kind of contest for eighth graders. And we also
20 then support the state's social studies contest
21 as well.

22 And so all of this sort of volunteer
23 activity is very rewarding in and of itself. But
24 it also then provides an additional opportunity
25 to get out there, to fly the colors, to talk

1 about your collections, and then to also talk to
2 educators about what they want, what they need,
3 and the topics that they're trying to address or
4 find new and creative ways to address in their
5 classes.

6 If you were thinking broadly and you
7 still have the energy to sort of go that big, I
8 also -- we also work at the Byrd Center and
9 through the ACSC when some larger initiatives,
10 things that we like to refer to as collaborate,
11 celebrate, and create.

12 So at the ACSC, one of the early
13 initiatives that we've -- that we established and
14 have been working on over the past few years is
15 Congress Week. Congress Week is the first week
16 of April every year, April 1 to 7. And that
17 commemorates the week in which the House and the
18 Senate reached their first quorums in 1789.

19 And so as part of this we've developed a
20 website, www.congressweek.org. We filled it with
21 fun facts and resources and links relating to
22 Congress and congressional history. And each
23 year we sort of add a little bit more, try to add
24 some different creative elements to it.

25 We also use it as a -- as an opportunity

1 to market the ACSC. We developed a promotional
2 packet that we deliver to each member of Congress
3 and to other organization that we may be looking
4 to recruit as potential members. And in sending
5 those packets to Congress, we generally have them
6 hand-delivered to each office to sort of make
7 them aware of what we do and the importance of
8 congressional history.

9 Congress Week then also provides an
10 opportunity and incentive and, really, on some
11 level a rationalization for organizations to
12 promote the study of Congress through their own
13 initiatives and projects and programming. In the
14 past, ACSC members have coordinated social media
15 campaigns. We've developed blog series. We have
16 sponsored traditional lectures and book talks as
17 well as film screenings. So there's a
18 multiplicity of things that you can do under this
19 umbrella.

20 And then finally, if you're really
21 feeling energetic, one last mechanism that you
22 can -- that you can utilize for engaging new
23 audiences can be through collaborative projects
24 such as the Great Society Congress. And the
25 Great Society Congress is a digital exhibit that

1 Danielle and I have been working on for the past
2 two and a half years or so with a small but
3 dedicated team of ACSC colleagues.

4 And so the Great Society Congress
5 focuses on the 89th U.S. Congress, which sat in
6 1965 and 1966 and which passed most of Lyndon
7 Johnson's Great Society Legislation. The exhibit
8 itself is built on the Omeka platform that was
9 developed by the Roy Rosenzweig Center for
10 History and New Media at George Mason. It's open
11 source. And our particular exhibit is hosted by
12 the University of Delaware libraries.

13 It has three core sections focusing on
14 the makeup of the 89th Congress, the key pieces
15 of legislation that passed, and then we have a
16 broader section called the Political Environment,
17 which is sort of a catch-all. And we have
18 features in that that focus on civil rights and
19 Vietnam.

20 The exhibit now has over 400 primary
21 sources and were contributed by more than 20
22 different ACSC members. And we also then just
23 completed work on a five-day teaching module that
24 works off of the exhibit for educators, and we
25 developed that in collaboration with the Center

1 for Legislative Archives as well.

2 So over the course of the next couple
3 months, we'll be rolling that out and hopefully
4 getting some feedback from educators.

5 The project has been a tremendous amount
6 of work. There's no denying that, but I think
7 it's offered a fantastic platform for reaching
8 out to different audiences. We developed it with
9 the idea that we wanted to engage scholars and
10 educators as well as the general public,
11 particularly people interested in Congress but
12 then also perhaps more broadly with the history
13 of the 1960s as well.

14 So it launched on April 1 of 2015.
15 We've since had about 10,000 users with almost
16 13,000 sessions. And it's provided us an
17 opportunity to write for and promote the exhibit
18 on the National Council for Public History's
19 website, the American -- or the Organization of
20 American Historian's website, as well as several
21 other online publications.

22 And then right now, we're also working
23 on essays for the National History Day 2018 theme
24 book, which we hope will sort of then bring the
25 exhibit to educators across the country and an

1 academic article about the process of developing
2 it, which we'll submit to the public historian.

3 So the idea is, I think, that there's a
4 lot of different ways that you can go in terms of
5 looking for ways to reach out to and engage in
6 different audiences. Some of them are more
7 achievable in the short term. Some of them
8 require a lot of work and can be multi-year
9 projects. But they all can bear fruit in their
10 own way, and I think they're all sort of
11 reflective of where we need to go with
12 congressional materials, which is to find more
13 and new users to sort of take advantage of them.
14 And of course, the more people who use them, the
15 easier it is to sort of legitimize the work that
16 we do in them and then to also then make the case
17 to our congressmen that, yes, it is important
18 that they take care of this stuff and they think
19 about how it gets transferred into the hands of
20 archives and archival repositories and libraries.

21 So with that, I'll conclude and say
22 thank you again all for coming. And I look
23 forward to answering any questions that you may
24 have.

25 (Applause.)

1 MR. GAUSE: Thank you all three of you.
2 We'll move to -- I think it would be
3 making it happen together how the depository
4 community and the archive -- archives community -
5 - how we could work together on this. We'll move
6 to questions from Council.

7 So any comments?

8 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan -- pardon me -- Dan
9 O'Mahony, Brown University Library.

10 This is a question about potentially
11 being on the receiving end of such a collection.
12 Lots of libraries have deep and broad special
13 collections kinds of things and would deal with
14 the multimedia issues and the, you know,
15 multiplicity of everything that goes with a -- a
16 rich archival collection.

17 But I sense that there -- you tactfully,
18 I think, used the phrase donor demands, was one
19 of the things. I wonder if you could speak a
20 little bit to some of the unique considerations
21 that might attach themselves to congressional
22 collections that might be a little bit out of the
23 ordinary from a typical archival kind of possible
24 donation.

25 MS. EMERLING: Sure. Thank you for that

1 question. This is Danielle Emerling.

2 Congressional collections do have some
3 unique considerations. I think one is that
4 because I mentioned that their staff members are
5 often documented very well in these collections
6 and their memos and decision-making as well that,
7 even though a member is out of office, their
8 staff members may continue to work on Capitol
9 Hill. And some of them, you know, may have 30-
10 or 40-year careers ahead of them.

11 So sometimes the closure periods that we
12 consider are for staff members as well as the
13 donor themselves.

14 And I would also say that there are a lot
15 of privacy concerns in congressional papers that
16 we deal with. So we've mentioned that
17 constituents write in about different issues. So
18 there are concerns about issue now that we
19 receive -- that are received in congressional
20 collections.

21 And there's also something called
22 casework. So constituents who have problems with
23 their Social Security or disability or they're
24 trying to adopt a child overseas or -- those
25 sorts of concerns may end up coming to a

1 congressional office and then being transferred
2 to the archives. And so we take protecting
3 privacy of those folks very seriously.

4 Some archives will choose, in fact, not
5 to keep casework at all because it usually is
6 voluminous and, because of the privacy concerns,
7 will have to remain closed for quite some time.
8 Others may choose to only keep parts of it that
9 perhaps document the state specifically, like in
10 West Virginia, for example, that might be black
11 lung casework.

12 MR. SHAW: This is Jim Shaw from the
13 University of Nebraska at Omaha. And I sort of
14 have a comment and an appreciation for Danielle
15 and her photographs.

16 In 2008, I came to the DLC conference and
17 disappeared one afternoon because I -- my dean
18 told me get up to the Russell Senate Office
19 Building and talk to Senator Chuck Hagel's staff
20 because my dean had cut a deal.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. SHAW: I -- it's a long story. Meet
23 me at the bar if you're interested after.

24 But in any event, one of the staffers
25 took me up to the attic of the Russell Senate

1 Office Building. And I had my camera with me,
2 and I shot a bunch of pictures. And he smiles at
3 me and says and this is just the second term.
4 The first term is in temporary storage over at
5 NARA.

6 So we ended up getting an entire 18-
7 wheeler, 53-foot van of papers just out of the
8 Russell and NARA. And then we got all the four
9 regional offices in Nebraska.

10 And the reason why I comment on the
11 photographs is it's exactly true. Some of the
12 boxes we opened up. And it was as though someone
13 had just swept their arm across the top of the
14 desk and everything --

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. SHAW: -- into the box, including a
17 can of spaghetti.

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. SHAW: Hey, Spahettios, you know.

20 And you know, we're still processing,
21 processing, processing. And my job has changed.
22 I'm no longer the director of archives and
23 special collections as I was back then.

24 But so a heartfelt appreciation to any
25 colleague in Archives Special Collections that

1 takes one of these things on. They are amazingly
2 informative.

3 I can't say much because our records are
4 largely still closed. But I saw things in there
5 that I know decades from now students and
6 historians will look at and marvel at. So you're
7 doing the Lord's work.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. SHAW: But -- so I'm starting to
10 ramble here. But you know, one thing thinking
11 about -- we've got really, really strong
12 congressional collections in our depository
13 programs. And those Senate foreign relations
14 hearings that we have dovetail so well with
15 Senator Hagel's Senate Foreign Relations
16 Committee records.

17 And I could tell immediately, almost
18 immediately, that over time we would find all
19 sorts of synergies and in how we could work with
20 these and researchers moving back and forth
21 between the depository collections and the
22 archival papers. So they are enormously
23 valuable. There's lots of opportunities.

24 And you know, we all look for ways to
25 spread the work around. The librarians out on

1 the main floor and the archivists back in their
2 area, these are things we can really collaborate
3 on.

4 So thank you very much for this
5 presentation today.

6 MR. MATHESON: Scott Matheson from Yale
7 Law Library.

8 Gwen mentioned this sort of in her
9 presentation of adding bibliographic references
10 to -- in the context of history and the context
11 of archives. And I'm wondering if it might make
12 sense where you've got a collection -- maybe
13 folks have done this -- where you have a finding
14 aid that then says by the way, Senator Hagel was
15 very active on the foreign relations committee.
16 Here is the block of hearings that you should
17 look up. Or here are the -- you know, the
18 related works that are most important.

19 Do those sort of things make it into
20 finding aids as a rule? Or I mean, have you seen
21 that? Is it something that archivists could
22 request the docs librarians work on since that's
23 sort of what -- the material we work on?

24 MS. EMERLING: This is Danielle.

25 We would love to have the GovDocs

1 librarians work on this with us. I haven't seen
2 a lot of that in finding aids because, especially
3 with congressional collections, we tend to stay
4 on a higher level of description.

5 I mentioned that sometimes I might get
6 into the item level, but that's pretty rare that
7 that happens because of the time it takes to do
8 that sort of work.

9 So I think you're absolutely right that
10 those sorts of collaborations would be welcome.

11 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
12 Central Florida.

13 I think dovetails with what you just
14 said, Scott. I'm thinking in terms of we often
15 deal with a piece of legislation, a significant
16 bill that went through, as opposed to exactly who
17 the players were -- and it may be across multiple
18 states in terms of who the key players were -- or
19 the participants who made significant
20 observations in what they have in their personal
21 collections.

22 And so try to identify from state to
23 state from a (inaudible) guide that deals with
24 Title 9, for example, and then identifies where
25 personal papers may reside that are open and that

1 they --

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. GAUSE: -- and then somebody's
4 investigating to see before you refer somebody
5 there that, yes, there does appear to be some
6 material that would be relevant to somebody doing
7 research in this area.

8 But that would be state to state to state
9 on a piece of legislation as opposed to starting
10 from the member of Congress.

11 MS. WILLIAMS: Beth Williams from
12 Stanford Law School.

13 I'm just echoing the comments here. I
14 think you'd find this community really engaged
15 with the opportunity to work with you. I feel
16 like we have a lot of skills that can kind of
17 flush out a lot of the work that you're doing.
18 So I hope you'll consider the group a resource.

19 And just a couple of comments, too. I
20 don't have anything as sexy as a spaghetti can.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MS. WILLIAMS: But for academic law
23 librarians, we are often on the receiving end of
24 faculty paper collections. And I'll just say as
25 a -- you know, an offering of solace. At least

1 at the end of your process there's something that
2 might be of value at the end of all that.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MS. WILLIAMS: But my -- that's not
5 including any of the fine colleagues in my
6 current institution.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. WILLIAMS: But I also wanted to just
9 say for each of you because you mentioned
10 teaching elementary, high school students,
11 undergraduate students incorporating all of your
12 work into a curriculum and doing the heavy
13 lifting of actually curriculum-building
14 yourselves.

15 It makes me feel so much better when I
16 teach my law students that there is maybe a lot
17 of work that's going on at lower levels that may
18 make them better informed by the time they come
19 to our classes. So it is much appreciated from
20 those that come after you. So thank you.

21 MR. WYATT: This is Jay Wyatt.

22 Just to kind of reiterate on that, the
23 people at the Center for Legislative Archives
24 have developed an app called -- an e-book app
25 called Congress Creates the Bill of Rights. And

1 it was specifically developed for junior high,
2 high school classes.

3 And one of the things that we've learned
4 in just kind of talking about these things with
5 them is that they've gotten feedback from law
6 schools that law students really enjoy the app.
7 The app actually has tracked some of the bills,
8 the initial bills, through the process of
9 becoming the Bill of Rights, looking at the
10 markups and that sort of thing and created, you
11 know, really interesting conversations within law
12 school.

13 So you know, I don't think that they
14 necessarily developed it with that audience in
15 mind, but these sorts of things really do
16 translate very well.

17 MS. RUSS: Karen Russ, University of
18 Arkansas at Little Rock.

19 To follow up on what Beth said, or Jay,
20 the work that you've done for curriculum is
21 fabulous. As an Arkansas judge for National
22 History Day, I know what it's like to try to get
23 some of those students into material like that
24 without intimidating them and their instructors.
25 So it's wonderful to see work at that level.

1 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan O'Mahony, Brown
2 University Library.

3 More of a curiosity, really -- you know,
4 Senator Byrd's collection, that was years in the
5 making, obviously. Whether it's Chuck Hagel or
6 Kennedy Center or Dirk Center (ph), wherever, you
7 know, one can see research centers built up
8 around those kinds of things.

9 But there's 535 members of Congress in
10 any given time. And I'm guessing that some of
11 them don't always make it to, you know, some
12 courted institution that, you know, will house
13 their papers in perpetuity.

14 So what happens to the rest of the stuff?

15 MR. WYATT: Sure. Well, what happens is
16 a variety of things. Because the Congressmen
17 have jurisdiction over it, they can determine
18 whether some parts of their papers go to
19 repositories, whether none of it goes at all,
20 whether it sits in a barn.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. WYATT: One of the collections that
23 we have is actually sort of split with West
24 Virginia University Libraries, and that's the
25 papers of Harley O. Staggers, Sr. We didn't

1 really know it at the time, but he was a pretty -
2 - as we got into it, we learned that he was a
3 chairman of the commerce committee for 15 years.
4 He was involved in all these sort of national-
5 level issues.

6 WVU, you all have most of the ledged (ph)
7 files, and we have the personal files. The only
8 reason we have them is because someone reached
9 out to my boss, Ray Smock, and said hey, there's
10 a barn full of boxes at Harley's farm. Do you
11 guys want them?

12 And we actually had to go get them and go
13 through a prolonged process of treating them over
14 the course of six months before we could even
15 bring them into the center. So there is no real
16 process.

17 And the idea of have -- Danielle and I
18 were talking about this earlier today. The
19 challenge of having these collections spread out
20 across the country is really an obstacle in terms
21 of engendering research and the sorts of things
22 that bring attention to these collections.

23 Presidential collections that are sitting
24 in presidential libraries get lots of publicity,
25 and they carry a lot of prestige if you can get a

1 research grant to go there and spend three weeks
2 at the Johnson Library. And that really points
3 researchers in that direction. You go where the
4 money is.

5 And that's a problem that needs to be
6 overcome. But there's real differences, too, in
7 the way -- in the rules that govern presidential
8 records as compared to congressional records. So
9 ...

10 MS. SINCLAIR: This is Gwen Sinclair.
11 I'd like to add something, that I think that over
12 the past couple of decades, congressional papers
13 archivists have gotten to be a lot better about
14 making contact with members of Congress while
15 they're still in office so that they can make
16 them think about where they're going to deposit
17 their papers.

18 I know in -- at our library, the rumor
19 has it that we missed out on getting Patsy Mink's
20 papers because the Library of Congress was really
21 on the ball and got their foot in the door first.
22 So we only have a little bit of her memorabilia,
23 but the rest of it is at the Library of Congress.

24 And I'd also like to echo what Jay just
25 said about finding things in a shed. You know,

1 we have a senator named Hiram Fong, and his stuff
2 was in a shed on his lawn for a number of years.
3 And apparently, nobody had made contact with him
4 about, you know, maybe you should do something
5 with this where it will be in a better
6 environment and so forth.

7 So -- and you know, there are some
8 members of Congress who we -- nobody knows where
9 their papers are, and some of them don't retain
10 their papers. You know, they just don't think
11 that they want to have them someplace.

12 MR. SHAW: I'm -- this is Jim Shaw again.

13 Now I'm just curious. I heard, though I
14 never took the time to try to confirm it, Senator
15 Tom Tancredo, Colorado, that he just arranged to
16 have his papers picked up, taken straight to the
17 shredder. Does anyone from Colorado know?

18 But I bring that up because it is true
19 that these -- the personal papers of members of
20 Congress are their personal papers, in spite of
21 what -- remember, that was a concurrent House
22 resolution we saw. That wasn't law. That was a
23 suggestion.

24 And so yeah, a lot of them don't survive.
25 A lot of them don't survive.

1 MR. WYATT: This is Jay Wyatt again.

2 One of the, I think, the things that
3 we're sort of seeing -- Danielle, you can correct
4 me if I'm wrong -- is that the Senate collections
5 tend to be more reliable in terms of finding
6 their way towards archives of senators or sort of
7 tend to be, you know, longer term.

8 They're there longer, whereas the member
9 of the House, in some cases, they're there for
10 two years, they're there for four years. And
11 from some of the people that we've talked to,
12 there's a sense that, you know, they didn't
13 really do much there, or it's not really all that
14 valuable.

15 And so I think that the Senate is
16 definitely moving into, you know, pretty good
17 territory. I'm not so sure about the House.

18 MS. EMERLING: This is Danielle again.

19 I think that over that history that I was
20 talking about, a lot of what was happening is
21 outreach, as Gwen mentioned -- outreach from
22 archivists to Congress saying, yes, your papers
23 are important. We need to preserve them.

24 And so there has been an increase in the
25 number of folks who are saving their papers and

1 sending them to archival repositories. And
2 there's definitely a difference in quality, too,
3 in congressional papers between, say, someone who
4 served 30 years in the Senate versus someone who
5 served 2 in the House.

6 I'm not trying to say that they shouldn't
7 be destroyed, necessarily, but there is some
8 conversation that repositories have to have with
9 themselves about what is worth the effort of
10 keeping and maintaining in their collections and
11 what is not.

12 MS. THORNTON: Lori Thornton, New Mexico.

13 And I want to echo. Thank you so much.
14 This is absolutely fascinating, and I can't wait
15 to get back and start digging into the New Mexico
16 congressional history and find out where some of
17 those things are, if they are.

18 But a matter of curiosity, does a state
19 law enter into this? I know there is a state
20 senator in New Mexico whose widow refuses to
21 relinquish her husband's papers. She is
22 protecting his reputation, in her mind.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MS. THORNTON: And now she's passed into
25 -- well, two of the siblings are willing to

1 relinquish. The son is not.

2 And does that enter into it at all?

3 MS. EMERLING: This is Danielle again.

4 This is someone who served in the state
5 legislature?

6 MS. THORNTON: Yes.

7 MS. EMERLING: Well, I brought some
8 information about that because I thought this
9 might come up. And it really -- it does vary a
10 lot across the states.

11 Some states have -- well, I'll start
12 here. In 2013, Brian Keo (ph) and Elizabeth
13 Navar (ph) are two archivists, I believe, at
14 University of New York at Albany and University
15 of Maryland, if I'm correct there. They
16 published an article about state papers. And
17 they had conducted a survey.

18 And so some states do have public records
19 laws. That's about nine. About five states say
20 that they are private by law or policy. Twenty-
21 six states say they are private by tradition.
22 And 10 states are inconclusive about what should
23 happen to state legislators' papers.

24 So I know in our state, sometimes they
25 end up coming to our center, our archival center.

1 Sometimes they go to the state archives. And
2 sometimes I imagine they are kept by the
3 legislator.

4 So I would say just check with that state
5 law. It may be that they are indeed private.

6 MS. THORNTON: What about nationally?
7 Does the state law come into it there at all?

8 MS. EMERLING: Not that I know of, no.

9 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: If we don't
10 have any other questions or comments from Council
11 -- did you have -- you did.

12 MR. CORNWALL: I had one quick one.

13 Daniel Cornwall, Alaska State Library.

14 Just to satisfy Jim's curiosity, I have a
15 February 9th, 2009, political article that does
16 indicate that Tom Tancredo did indeed send his
17 papers to the shredder, said he had no idea why
18 anyone would want to see them.

19 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Okay. We'll
20 move to questions from the audience and anybody
21 online.

22 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Kate Irwin-Smiler,
23 Wake Forest University School of Law.

24 This is not a question. It's just a
25 comment because I was actually upstairs. I was

1 going to take a nap, and then I saw (inaudible)
2 that Cass said something about the serial set.
3 So I ran downstairs.

4 (Laughter.)

5 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: But this is actually a
6 comment about the serial set because I happened
7 to have seen, like, two weeks ago that there's a
8 volume of the serial set that lists where federal
9 -- like, national -- what do you call those --
10 senators' and representatives' papers are from
11 1789 to, like, 1995.

12 So I didn't know if everybody knows that.
13 I only know that because I was down in our
14 movable shelves, compact shelving, looking for a
15 different volume of the serial set and I happened
16 to see that volume. And I thought it was one of
17 the coolest things.

18 It's just like one of those weird things
19 that's in the serial set that you happen to trip
20 over. And I thought it would be an interesting,
21 relevant thing to mention to people.

22 I think the serial set is one of the
23 coolest pieces of government documents. And it's
24 -- I was telling my boss. I think it was, like,
25 the congressional attic and, like, you never know

1 what's there.

2 And so I wanted to share that little
3 piece of information because how else would you
4 know that's there unless you happened to trip
5 over it. So ...

6 MR. GAUSE: Rich Gause, University of
7 Central Florida.

8 I always like the -- it looks like the
9 biographical directory --

10 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Yes.

11 MR. GAUSE: -- is probably the most
12 complete that I've seen. But in going through it
13 for Florida, you know, I'm finding a dozen other
14 members of Congress that their papers are showing
15 up in special collections in different libraries
16 around Florida.

17 And so I've gone through their listing,
18 and I've got a list for Florida of where those
19 are held. But they're not in -- including what's
20 at my institution, they're not in any of the
21 lists. And I've contacted my special collections
22 library to say can you contact to say we have
23 this and get it added to those lists.

24 But state by state, I'm sure there are
25 many other collections that you have to go

1 through to dig around.

2 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Yeah.

3 MS. ORTHAL: Carmen Orthal (ph),
4 University of Kansas. I just really have a
5 comment.

6 I really appreciate this presentation.
7 Being from Kansas with the Dull (ph) collection,
8 I do some work with the Dull archives on history
9 day projects and stuff like that. But you guys
10 have generated some new ideas for us. So thank
11 you.

12 MS. KA: Suzanne Ka (ph), University of
13 Montana.

14 Again, thank you for this great, great
15 presentation.

16 I'm wondering if it would even be worth
17 it when someone is elected to an office to send
18 out a representative with, perhaps, a fact sheet
19 on how they should maintain things and have,
20 like, regular file names and what things look --
21 archives are looking for to kind of perhaps limit
22 that box of Spaghettios and various papers and if
23 that would even be feasible in most cases.

24 MS. EMERLING: You make a very good
25 point, and that sort of thing does happen.

1 Senate and House archivists go out and do
2 workshops for new members.

3 And I think probably it just depends on
4 the person. Sometimes it sticks; sometimes it
5 doesn't. I would say generally, though, they are
6 just so overwhelmed with getting a congressional
7 office set up that sometimes that's not what
8 they're really worried about, is that moment that
9 they have to leave office and send their papers
10 somewhere.

11 But you're right. That sort of ongoing
12 outreach is really important, especially now that
13 we're dealing with so many electronic records.

14 MS. SINCLAIR: This is Gwen Sinclair.
15 I'd like -- also like to follow up on what
16 Danielle just said.

17 I know that our former congressional
18 papers archivist went -- moved to Washington and
19 worked for Harry Reid and helped his office set
20 up their files so that they could -- they would
21 be organized appropriately to be deposited once
22 he leaves office.

23 So I think that happens sometimes. But
24 as Danielle remarked, I think it happens more
25 often with senators than with representatives.

1 MR. ABERCROMBIE: Brent Abercrombie,
2 Indiana State Library.

3 With communication now going from paper
4 and pen to electronic keyboard, have you come
5 across any congressional collections that are
6 entirely born digital? And how does that change
7 your processing and access if it's granted?

8 MS. EMERLING: This is Danielle again.

9 I haven't come across any that are
10 entirely born digital. I'm -- I think we'll be
11 seeing more that are maybe more half-and-half
12 digital and paper. I don't know that we'll see
13 paper going away any time soon. People still
14 like to print a lot of stuff out, which is fine.

15 In the archives world, there are a lot of
16 -- special collections are grappling with how to
17 treat this born digital material, and we are the
18 same. We use a lot of sort of digital forensics
19 techniques to kind of try to retain that -- the
20 way that those materials were originally created
21 and try not to change too much about them because
22 we want to preserve them as they were created.

23 In terms of access, when I was at the
24 University of Delaware, we actually did open a
25 collection that had a significant amount of born

1 digital material. And what we did is we created
2 a reading room workstation where people could
3 access that material because we weren't quite
4 ready to put it up online. It was a lot of staff
5 files that are now open to people but in the
6 reading room situation.

7 And I think other special collections are
8 looking at things like digital reading rooms so
9 that you might need a password, say, to get into
10 it, but you could still look at the materials
11 offsite. And I'm sure we'll see lots of other
12 methods of accessing born digital as we get all
13 kinds of data sets and social media accounts and
14 email accounts as well in our collections.

15 MS. SINCLAIR: Yeah. I'd just like to
16 briefly follow up -- this is Gwen Sinclair --
17 that I don't really see congressional papers
18 collections being all digital because so much of
19 what is in them is -- in my limited knowledge, is
20 it's stuff that is given to the members of
21 Congress. They're -- they're given reports.
22 They're given publications. They're -- they have
23 tons of memorabilia, gifts from constituents,
24 gifts from other people.

25 We -- I was looking at some of Senator

1 Fong's papers, and he had all this campaign
2 material from the Nixon campaign because he
3 worked on Nixon's reelection campaign.

4 So you know, those are the kinds of
5 things that you're going to continue to find in
6 congressional papers collections even if all of
7 their internal communications are electronic.

8 UNIDENTIFIED MALE SPEAKER: Danielle, I
9 was hoping you could clarify. You had said that
10 you allowed viewing in your reading room for born
11 digital. Do you mean that you print out the
12 material and make it into a physical form? Or
13 did you have a computer that you were able to --
14 an offline computer? I'm just kind of curious
15 how that worked.

16 MS. EMERLING: Sure. So we had an
17 offline computer that was a dedicated workstation
18 only for born digital materials from collections.
19 And it had its own server. None of it was
20 connected to the internet. We kind of took away
21 any way to plug in a USB drive or anything like
22 that so that you couldn't take the materials with
23 you when you left the reading room.

24 MR. MATHESON: This is Scott from Yale
25 Law Library.

1 Just something that happens in our -- in
2 addition to the offsite kind of, you have to
3 apply for access, and then maybe it's granted,
4 that sort of fancy passwords.

5 But there's also ways. We blend, here,
6 have this laptop, and we'll watch you use it and
7 --

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. MATHESON: -- bring it back when
10 you're done.

11 But there's also emulation as a service,
12 which is a new sort of way to actually make the
13 files useful because if you have a Word Perfect
14 5.1 file, how do you open that on a -- so there's
15 lots of technology here.

16 And I think, actually, our -- one of our
17 archivists wrote an article for LC -- maybe LC
18 Magazine or a blog post about emulation as a
19 service, which is just a -- it's a really
20 interesting way to kind of -- you click a button,
21 and then it spins up a picture -- you know, a
22 snapshot of that computer that then you can use
23 on either a restricted terminal or not, if that's
24 the case.

25 MR. O'MAHONY: Dan O'Mahony, Brown

1 University Library.

2 Just sort of a quick follow-up on this
3 topic, it seems that at least in the category of
4 constituent correspondence that the -- my
5 impression, at least, is that many offices are
6 really pushing correspondence through their web
7 service. So that for sure will be an area where
8 born digital tips the balance in the other
9 direction, although there's plenty of other stuff
10 that's clearly going to be tangible.

11 MR. GAUSE: With that, we can take one
12 more question from the audience, and we're at the
13 -- our hour.

14 MS. COOVIS: Thanks. This will be quick,
15 hopefully.

16 Alicia Coovis (ph), University of
17 Minnesota.

18 This goes with some of the previous
19 questions. It sounds like some of this material
20 may not be worth digitizing. But are there
21 certain, you know, gems in these collections that
22 have been pushed to be digitized? And is there
23 some place where that's collected? Or is there
24 some push for digitization of these materials?

25 MS. EMERLING: This is Danielle again.

1 I would say that researchers often ask us
2 to digitize everything in the collections. And
3 as you've -- yeah, as you've seen, they're rather
4 large. We'd be here for a lot of years doing
5 that.

6 I think I've seen a lot of, say, like,
7 photographs from congressional collections
8 digitized. And they do seem to get a lot of use.
9 But for a serious researcher writing a book, I
10 don't know if the photographs series would really
11 make that much of a difference.

12 Jay, do you want to ...

13 MR. WYATT: No, I -- and this is Jay.

14 And well, we've had some members of
15 Congress out to the Byrd Center and then sort of
16 consulted with them about, you know, getting
17 their papers ready and what they should think
18 about keeping. And they always kind of want to
19 figure out a way to get rid of most of it.

20 And it's three has -- you know, two
21 historians and an archivist on staff, and we're
22 kind of like, yeah, we want you to keep it. And
23 that's because history is fluid. And the way
24 that we study and examine it changes.

25 And so you know, there's lots of

1 different ways to use these materials, and they
2 change. You know, there's really sort of
3 creative use of materials in terms of gender
4 study, sexuality, that you never would have
5 thought would have been applicable to that.

6 And so -- and you're right. From a
7 research perspective, the pictures are nice.
8 They go in the middle of the book. But --

9 (Laughter.)

10 MR. WYATT: -- the more documents that I
11 can access online, that's what I want to see. So
12 ...

13 MS. SINCLAIR: Yeah. And I know from the
14 Inouye papers that some of that material is being
15 digitized. But I think the digitization is
16 really being driven by Senator Inouye's widow.
17 So that goes -- kind of goes back to the donor
18 expectations aspect.

19 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, Government
20 Publishing Office.

21 I -- Danielle, Gwen, Jay, thank you so
22 very much for coming to talk to this conference.
23 This has really been a wonderful, wonderful
24 discussion.

25 I just want to say before I came to work

1 at GPO, I was at an institution that got the
2 Natur (ph) collection. And we were just starting
3 to work with special collections -- in the
4 documents area working with special collections.
5 This panel almost makes me want to go back and
6 finish that work.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. ETKIN: But thank you. Thank you
9 very much. I appreciate it.

10 MS. HARTNETT: Well, I think I will --
11 Cass Hartnett, University of Washington.

12 I think I'll close the session from just
13 sitting right here instead of coming up to the
14 mic.

15 I'll resort to some high school language
16 and say that I think we've made super cool new
17 friends today --

18 (Laughter.)

19 MS. HARTNETT: -- and our existing
20 friend, who's gotten even more rad in our
21 estimation. Thank you so much.

22 I can see not only are these friendships
23 and collegial relationships significant here, but
24 if we really follow SAA, CPR, and the ASCE, we'll
25 see even more connections. And it would be easy

1 to at least read some of your literature online
2 and follow what you're doing.

3 And if SAA happens to come to your home
4 town, it's -- oh, it's cycling to Seattle, not
5 too far from now, I think, to make a point of
6 going and participating.

7 The two areas that I could see for
8 collaboration that wouldn't require too much
9 heavy lifting, I think there is an essential
10 collaboration that happens in our institutions
11 when a new legislative papers come in of -- I
12 don't want to say deduping because I know
13 sometimes things aren't taken out -- but sort of
14 a deduping of understanding, okay, if there's
15 five copies of a hearing here, insert it into a
16 folder.

17 And they duplicate what we have in our
18 Federal Depository Library collection, that kind
19 of sensitive nuanced look at the collections with
20 the depository librarian would be essential.

21 And then the ability to do things like
22 online exhibits together would be wonderful. The
23 great society one seems just like such a great
24 example for us.

25 And a very quiet point within Gwen's

1 presentation was the content management system
2 that we have the most in this program, the
3 program that has the depository eagle behind you,
4 is the FDsys, or soon to be called the govinfo
5 system. And that system allows for great
6 granularity so you could tease out with a secure
7 URL one person's speech from the congressional
8 record.

9 I think that kind of thing could feed
10 into an online exhibit very effectively. So yay,
11 GPO, for providing that system for us.

12 And thank you all for coming and
13 participating with such great enthusiasm.
14 Thanks.

15 (Applause.)

16
17
18 (Whereupon, the foregoing adjourned at
19 5:39 p.m.)

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 **UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE**
2 **FEDERAL DEPOSITORY LIBRARY PROGRAM**

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Depository Library Council Meeting

Wednesday, October 19, 2016

Doubletree Hotel
300 Army Navy Drive
Arlington, Virginia 22202-2891

1 C O U N C I L M E M B E R S

2 Scott Matheson, Chair

3 Yale Law School

4 Melissa Bernstein

5 University of Utah S.J. Quinney College of Law

6 David Cornwall

7 Alaska State Library

8 Thomas Fischlschweiger

9 Broward County Public Library

10 Cassandra Hartnett

11 University of Washington Libraries

12 Kristin Krumsee

13 State Library of Ohio

14 Marianne Mason

15 University of Iowa Libraries

16 Karen Russ

17 University of Arkansas at Little Rock

18 Ottenheimer Library

19 James Shaw

20 University of Nebraska at Omaha

21 Lori Thornton

22 New Mexico State Library Department of

23 Cultural Affairs

24 Mary Elizabeth (Beth) Williams

25 Stanford Law School

1 O T H E R P A R T I C I P A N T S

2

3 Jacqueline Eldridge

4 Arkansas Baptist College

5 Cindy Etkin

6 GPO

7 Kathy Hale

8 State Library of Pennsylvania

9 Beth Harper

10 University of Wisconsin-Madison

11 Kate Irwin-Smiler

12 Wake Forest School of Law

13 James Jacobs

14 Stanford University

15 Shari Laster

16 University of California-Santa Barbara

17 Sandee McAninch

18 University of Kentucky

19 Megan Wagner

20 California State University, Fullerton

21

22

23

24

25

1	C O N T E N T S	
2	AGENDA ITEM	
3	PAGE	
4	Council Session - DLC Meeting and FDL Conference	
5	Wrap-up	
6	<i>A review and discussion of conference</i>	
7	<i>activities</i>	
8	<i>And any action items for Council</i>	
9		
10	Council Recommendations Recap	
11	Scott Matheson	8
12	Council Session Reports	
13	Public Libraries	
14	James Shaw	15
15	Regional Discard	
16	Scott Matheson	19
17	Digital Stewardship	
18	Mary Beth Williams	26
19	FIPNet Partnerships	
20	Kirstin Krumsee	30
21	LCSM Update	
22	Scott Matheson	32
23	Congress	
24	Cassandra Hartnett	36
25	Next Steps/Discussion	43

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 MR. MATHESON: Good morning. I am
3 actually going to start now. Nobody said, hey,
4 you're sitting here making notes. It's time to
5 start. So, welcome back to the last session, the
6 wrap-up of the Depository Library Council
7 meeting. I'm Scott Matheson, from the Yale Law
8 Library. I'm Council chair and I'm going to sort
9 of facilitate this discussion.

10 I am going to -- thank you, Rosemary.
11 Maybe I'll turn it up a little or something. I
12 am going to facilitate the discussion, sort of a
13 summary of what Council heard, some of the issues
14 that we've teased out through our sessions,
15 through attending other meetings, from talking to
16 all of you.

17 And then, we'll ask for your feedback to
18 hear what issues we may have missed or thoughts
19 that you have about issues, questions you have
20 about things you've heard. We have a lot of GPO
21 staff here available to answer specific questions
22 if you have them. You can also always contact
23 Council or GPO directly. You see they're not shy
24 about giving out their emails.

25 Please, you'll hear us say this a couple

1 times because we've kind of discovered this is
2 the beginning of a conversation for a lot of
3 these issues, and we want to keep having those
4 discussions about what we need from GPO, what
5 they need from us, how we can work well together.

6 So I wanted to do a little bit of
7 business here. Laurie got from I assume Lance or
8 Kelly final numbers for registration and
9 participation. It looks like we had 500 people
10 participating between the virtual sessions -- the
11 two different virtual sessions and the in-person
12 registration. And that is really just a great,
13 great turnout. Thanks, everyone, for your
14 participation.

15 (Applause)

16 I want to remind you about your booklet
17 from your registration packet. There are notes
18 in here, I think places for you to make notes.
19 If you've used this or if you liked it, great.
20 Tell us. Tell us on the evaluation form. But go
21 back through your notes and fill out the
22 evaluations. I saw a lot of them getting turned
23 in as I was sitting out by the registration desk.
24 That's great. There's a box on the reg desk.
25 You can turn these in there. You can send them

1 in -- it's probably easiest to turn them in
2 before you go.

3 So if you have a chance while we're --
4 we're going to go through all the sessions and
5 might refresh some of your memory on some of the
6 things you saw. Please fill out your
7 evaluations. It really -- we take this feedback
8 seriously. It really helps us have a really
9 productive meeting and make it work for
10 everybody. So work on those as well.

11 All righty. This is also traditionally
12 where we go through the recommendations from our
13 last meeting. Those are recommendations of the
14 Depository Library Council to the GPO director,
15 spring 2016. This document is on FDLP.gov. You
16 can read it. There's a picture of it, I think.
17 Actually, my clicker's not working. Oh, please
18 hold. There we go. All right.

19 So there's a picture of it for the
20 online attendees. You can absolutely just go get
21 this from FDLP.gov and you can go through. But
22 you'll see that we made several recommendations
23 and this is where we go, and GPO then responds
24 formally to those recommendations. And this is
25 sort of where we review them with the community,

1 just so that everybody knows we have this
2 dialogue with GPO.

3 COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS RECAP

4 So recommendation number one was to
5 incorporate various social media outlets into the
6 Federal Depository Library directory profiles.
7 So this was in the spring we had a session about
8 social media and using that to promote your
9 depository and government information generally.
10 We also were lucky to have GPO publish at the
11 same time some really nice social media
12 guidelines for doing depository outreach work,
13 which was really, really helpful. That document
14 is also on FDLP.gov, and it's got some great tips
15 in it.

16 So Council had this discussion. We
17 looked at how social media was being used. GPO
18 did their #lovemyFDLP campaign, which was
19 successful. And we thought this would be really
20 important to have our local depository social
21 media accounts listed so that other depositories
22 and our patrons could find them. So we thought
23 Federal Depository Library directory, that's the
24 place to put it.

25 GPO responded that they supported the

1 suggestion, that they included it in the
2 requirements document for the next enhancement
3 cycle of the Catalog of Government Publications -
4 - sorry for the acronyms on this slide -- which
5 is the one that's forthcoming. The great
6 enhancements that we saw earlier this week were
7 already in the books. So in 2017, next year,
8 you'll start seeing these things.

9 What we actually need now -- so we made
10 a suggestion as sort of your voice and GPO
11 responded. The next step is when this is
12 released -- and I know not all of us are in this
13 room. There aren't 1,100 people here. Go to all
14 of your peers who are depository coordinators and
15 make sure they update their listing in the
16 depository library directory so that they can
17 include their social media profile.

18 So once this is done next year, make
19 sure you go in and update your profile to include
20 that information so that this all comes full
21 circle. We had an idea. GPO listened. They
22 made it, and we have to follow through on filling
23 that in.

24 Recommendation two was to increase
25 communication about what was then the test phase

1 of the regional discard policy implementation.
2 GPO responded at length in the document. The
3 summary is that they developed, and we have seen
4 over the past several months implemented, a
5 communication plan, hosted a lot of webinars,
6 including in their travel, coming to our
7 conferences, ALA and AALL to speak to us about --
8 to speak to those roundtables and interest
9 sections that are particularly concerned with
10 government information about the discard policy.

11 We've seen some discussion at this
12 meeting that indicates a lot more people
13 understand it, but that there are still some
14 ambiguities there. There are still some
15 questions. Again, we're having an ongoing
16 conversation. So this is something to pay
17 attention to, and GPO also acknowledged that
18 their outreach on this and their education around
19 this policy shift would be ongoing as the project
20 moves forward.

21 Some of the questions that we all have
22 can't be answered until we start doing this work.
23 And you know, there's a lot of pieces that have
24 to fall into place for this to work and to be
25 implemented fully. And as those pieces fall into

1 place, we need to stay engaged and continue to
2 work with GPO to have this conversation about how
3 best to manage our collection, right?

4 So recommendation three was that GPO set
5 and publicize future dates for FDLP meetings as
6 far in advance as possible. This was something
7 we all agreed on. It makes Lance and the staff's
8 work much easier if they can plan things in
9 advance with the hotel and the venues and all of
10 these things. So it also makes it easier and
11 less expensive potentially for some of us to
12 attend.

13 So this was something that we could all
14 agree on. GPO absolutely acknowledged that they
15 wanted to continue having the annual in-person
16 meeting, which was important to Council. And
17 they released the dates for the spring and fall,
18 so the next two meetings after this one, the 2017
19 meetings, in July of this past summer.

20 As a pattern going forward for your
21 planning, for planning for your colleagues who
22 might want to attend in-person meetings or
23 schedule some time to participate fully in the
24 virtual meetings, the virtual meetings will
25 always try to be held -- they will be held the

1 Wednesday through Friday following tax day. So
2 find April 15th on your calendar and it's the
3 next Wednesday through Friday that we'll be doing
4 the spring virtual meeting, barring other, you
5 know, force majeure.

6 The fall meeting and conference, this
7 meeting, will be held the Monday through
8 Wednesday following Columbus Day. So find
9 Columbus Day, Indigenous Peoples' Day, on your
10 calendar. Monday through Wednesday following
11 that will be this meeting. These are helpful
12 planning tools and we really thank GPO for sort
13 of setting these guidelines, which have sort of -
14 - if you look at the calendar, these are not
15 necessarily surprises to any of us.

16 But this helps us all plan and hopefully
17 will enable people to continue to participate
18 really fully in these meetings, which I know
19 Council gets a lot out of and that I hope that
20 the rest of the community gets a lot out of as
21 well. In addition, we're also -- we've also been
22 told that for the spring virtual, once again,
23 Council will be invited to D.C. to meet in person
24 while we're conducting the spring virtual meeting
25 because that was so productive last spring that

1 we'll be able to reprise that again this year,
2 which is -- we're very grateful for.

3 We also had one commendation included in
4 our set of recommendations. And this means that
5 GPO doesn't really have to respond to a
6 commendation. Recommendations are sort of
7 official and they have to produce an official
8 response. And that's work. But we wanted to
9 take some time just to thank, again, Mary Alice
10 Baish, the now retired superintendent of
11 documents, who pushed GPO staff really hard.

12 I just had a conversation with one of
13 them. She said, you know, she was -- she pushed
14 us really hard. But that's -- the reason you see
15 so much of the progress that we see reflected in
16 the meeting today is due in part to her vision
17 and her energy, translated by the hard work of
18 the GPO staff, of course. But we did want to
19 thank Mary Alice again for her hard work over the
20 past almost five years. So, thanks.

21 (Applause)

22 All righty. So now, we're going to do a
23 recap of the meeting, by which we mean the
24 Council meeting, the sessions that were in this
25 room. This is sort of an ongoing little gripe

1 with Council is that we don't get to see all the
2 other great educational programs. Of course,
3 this year, one of the streams was in fact
4 broadcast and recorded. So we'll get to go back
5 and watch those, which will be really great.

6 But we wanted to -- for some of you who
7 may not have been in all of these meetings
8 because you were at the other great presentations
9 learning from your colleagues and our agency
10 partners, we wanted to recap what Council
11 presented, what we discussed and what we think
12 the issues are with just some highlights and key
13 takeaways for each of those.

14 And then, we'll open it up for questions
15 after that so that folks can comment, so that you
16 can ask us questions, so that you can give us
17 concerns that you have going forward. And I'd
18 also like for you to think about the second and
19 third bullets on this slide. Think about
20 collaboration opportunities and what you'll tell
21 your director or your dean or your board about
22 the FDLP.

23 What did you learn here? What is great
24 for your patrons, for your library, for your
25 collection? What did you take away from this, so

1 that you can share those a little bit, as we have
2 time, so that all of us can say, oh yeah, that
3 was a really great program. I really -- that's
4 important. I want to make sure I tell folks when
5 I get home that this -- or this is the next step
6 I'm going to take. I'm going to make sure that I
7 go home and read the memorandum of agreement
8 template to see if maybe I can be a preservation
9 partner, a preservation steward. My library
10 might want to do that.

11 So we'll have a discussion about those
12 jointly. But first, I wanted to have Jim come up
13 and talk a little bit about our first program,
14 which is the public library report.

15 COUNCIL SESSION REPORTS

16 PUBLIC LIBRARIES

17 MR. SHAW: Hello, everybody. I'm Jim
18 Shaw, from the University of Nebraska at Omaha.
19 And the public library session was on Monday
20 afternoon, and if that seems like a long time
21 ago, it does, yeah.

22 So what we did on Monday afternoon was,
23 with our colleagues from GPO, we reviewed a draft
24 -- again, it's a draft of their report on public
25 libraries in relation to the Federal Depository

1 Library Program. And the genesis of the idea was
2 noticing that over the last several years, going
3 back to the depths of the Great Recession in
4 2008-2009, well over 40 public libraries dropped
5 from the program.

6 So the question becomes, again, why.
7 Are there patterns among the libraries dropping
8 that could be identified that could be addressed
9 with support or something to help out and
10 encourage people to stay with the program or
11 even, even better, have new public libraries join
12 the program.

13 So our colleagues, Cindy Etkin and Susan
14 Miller from GPO, walked us through the draft of
15 the report and they referred to information that
16 was gleaned from the official drop letters that
17 were submitted by the libraries that left the
18 program.

19 They gleaned information from the
20 biennial surveys and also addressed at least a
21 little bit some of the comments and remarks and
22 information they are picking up in the GPO on the
23 Go visits to public libraries, where they're, you
24 know, talking to people out in the field in the
25 trenches. And so, we walked through the report.

1 The report is posted at FDLP.gov. So
2 you can go to it, go through it yourselves. And
3 so, what we're thinking about now as Council,
4 what do we do going forward. This morning, at
5 our review session, a couple of ideas came up,
6 that over the next few weeks the next couple of
7 months councilmembers will be working on.

8 We need to take a look at program
9 requirements and what options might be available
10 to address those requirements and remain in the
11 program. You know, what are -- what does it mean
12 in terms of essential titles, a basic collection,
13 what kinds of options are available to maybe
14 really pursue being an electronic depository?
15 And whatever those options are in relation to the
16 program requirements, make sure that our
17 colleagues in the public libraries have an
18 appreciation and understanding, help them
19 understand what they are so they can choose what
20 might work best for them.

21 This all goes towards fostering more
22 communication with our colleagues in public
23 libraries. And, you know, promoting things like
24 the FDLP Academy, things like that where people
25 can get more training and support for what

1 they're doing.

2 And one idea that's come up a couple of
3 times this week, which is really, I think,
4 generating some enthusiasm is approaching our
5 colleagues with COSLA, the Council of State
6 Library Agencies, who very much have an interest
7 in civic engagement and working with public
8 libraries from that perspective. And potentially
9 there's a partnership or collaboration available
10 there between the FDLP and COSLA to help provide
11 support to public libraries as well.

12 So that's where we're at right now. You
13 can expect councilmembers to be doing some real
14 homework over the next few weeks and months to
15 try to put together some ideas, potentially a
16 recommendation for GPO to move forward.

17 But my last thing is, is the last thing
18 on Monday was if you have comments about the
19 session on Monday or on the draft report, please
20 by November 18th -- November 18th, could you send
21 your comments to Cindy Etkin, cetkin@gpo.gov, or
22 Susan Miller, skmiller@gpo.gov, by November 18th
23 so they can incorporate that information into
24 what they're doing to move the draft report to a
25 final report. Thank you.

1 REGIONAL DISCARD

2 MR. MATHESON: All righty. It's back to
3 me, Scott Matheson, for a review of the last
4 program on Monday afternoon, which was a program
5 about regional discard. What we included in our
6 program was a discussion of sort of the history
7 of the policy, change that GPO is implementing, a
8 demonstration of a key tool that will help us
9 implement that policy as a community and then a
10 brief discussion of sort of some issues around
11 it.

12 This discussion continued in two other
13 places, one of which was on Tuesday morning.
14 There was a discussion as well in this room, and
15 then also on Tuesday evening, last night at the
16 regionals meeting, there was a discussion about
17 sort of how this might be implemented and who
18 might be interested in working on this.

19 This is a -- again, I'm going to hold up
20 the handout. You can -- this is not in the
21 program materials for the conference. This is on
22 a separate policy page that is all of the public
23 published policies from the superintendent of
24 documents. It is four pages and never has four
25 pages caused so much discussion. This is great.

1 And this is a policy. There is some background
2 and purpose statement. The policy itself is
3 really, you know, a page -- you know, half a page
4 and then some definitions and application.

5 So this is brief. And really, if you're
6 interested in this, if you're concerned about
7 this issue, please read the policy. And then,
8 participate in these discussions because really
9 that is I think what we've come to understand, is
10 that this is the beginning of a discussion about
11 how we move forward with this policy.

12 There are some ambiguities in the
13 policy. There is some discretion for the
14 superintendent of documents in one of the steps
15 about whether to allow discard or not. We
16 started to have a discussion yesterday morning
17 about some of the frameworks or the decision
18 points that the superintendent might use when
19 making that decision.

20 I don't think this is something where
21 we're ever going to have a very strict rubric,
22 you know, if this, then that. I don't think
23 we're going to get that, nor do I think we want
24 that, frankly. I think we want some discretion
25 with the superintendent.

1 But we do want a list of principles that
2 the incumbent superintendent would use or should
3 consider when making this and when exercising
4 this discretion to allow regionals to discard or
5 not. So that is the beginning of one discussion
6 around regional discard.

7 Another discussion that we heard in
8 other -- in a different forum was a discussion
9 about what titles are available and how big the
10 runs of materials are that are available for the
11 regionals who are feeling some space pressure or
12 feeling acute space pressure. They want to do
13 the work of discard only if it's going to buy
14 them a lot of space back. And that makes sense
15 from their point of view.

16 So things, projects like adding the
17 Federal Register, the historic Federal Register
18 and the bound Congressional Record, going
19 backwards in time to FDsys, when those projects
20 are complete -- remember, I said all these things
21 fit together.

22 When those projects progress and are
23 complete and then those materials are available
24 on FDsys, then you can start having a discard
25 list -- you know, a potential discard list that

1 regionals might choose to exercise that looks
2 different to them, that looks appealing to them
3 because, if you know the Congressional Record,
4 you know it's huge. If you know the Federal
5 Register, it's 70 or 100,000 pages a year, 1936
6 forward. That's a lot of space.

7 So as those projects come to fruition
8 and we see them completed in FDsys, I think then
9 we'll start to see more movement around this
10 policy. What's a little unsettling for some of
11 us is that this ambiguity is there around some
12 issues with -- you know, around all of these
13 issues in the policy. And we're not going to have
14 an answer in six months. We're not going to have
15 an answer by the next meeting. This is an
16 ongoing conversation, and please stay engaged
17 with it and continue to be concerned about the
18 management of our collection and about the
19 ability of our colleagues to continue to provide
20 the services that we rely on.

21 So that was regional discard. There's a
22 lot of motion in some areas. And then, there are
23 -- there's more ambiguity and there are more
24 questions raised as we move forward. And expect
25 those answers to be forthcoming. Please continue

1 to stay engaged in the conversation with Council,
2 with GPO directly, through REGAL, through other
3 bodies. This is all to the good that we air
4 these issues and get good answers and have good
5 decisions made about what really is our shared
6 collection. So that was Monday.

7 MS. MASON: Scott, could I --

8 MR. MATHESON: Sure.

9 MS. MASON: This is Marianne Mason,
10 University of Iowa. Could I interject a couple
11 of things about the regional discard process and
12 the conversation?

13 MR. MATHESON: Absolutely.

14 MS. MASON: Lisa Russell provided a
15 nutshell demonstration about the exchange. She
16 had a more thorough presentation at a separate
17 session. But just I want to remind the benefits
18 for the regionals as well as the benefits for the
19 selective libraries. And sometimes they are
20 interconnected and they're the same.

21 Just to reinforce the notion that the
22 regional discard is voluntary, and I learned at
23 the regional meeting last evening that there are
24 two libraries who are prepared to submit -- be
25 the first to submit lists for discard. And of

1 course, they can't be fully approved until there
2 are those four preservation stewards in
3 geographically distributed areas.

4 The benefit for both the regionals, as
5 well as selective libraries, is that there is a
6 single tool or application. So that's super.
7 Also, there -- the added -- the combined benefit
8 for both regionals and selectives is being aware
9 of the opportunity to become preservation
10 stewards.

11 And that's through that knowledge gained
12 from revealing in the discard lists, since
13 they'll be visible from both. And I think that's
14 -- you've covered a great deal and it was a great
15 summary. But those are some nutshell and very
16 practice-oriented benefits. Thank you.

17 MR. MATHESON: Thanks, Marianne. So in
18 addition to the two folks who were thinking about
19 preparing lists to request to discard, which of
20 course can't be approved yet -- will be, maybe --
21 there were going to that, getting four
22 preservation -- four stewardship partners on
23 record piece, there were maybe a dozen folks in
24 that room alone who were interested in becoming
25 stewardship partners for some portion of their

1 collection.

2 But what was pointed out there is
3 there's a very small list of titles that are
4 currently eligible for discard by regionals. We
5 need the four preservation stewards for those
6 titles. We heard great stories about WPA. We
7 heard a great story about serial set from
8 Colorado. Now, these are wonderful efforts. And
9 I plan to participate in some of these. I mean,
10 I really want to get our folks involved in some
11 of this as well.

12 But again, I'm not sure that we have --
13 I know we don't have agriculture -- or
14 agricultural hearings, which are some of the
15 titles on this, on the first discard list. So I
16 can't help with that, getting us to the four
17 preservation stewards to actually start trialing
18 this, this discard process.

19 But the more of us who take on these
20 things, the sooner we will start to have some of
21 these answers as we start to move some of these
22 things through the process. So even just within
23 a relatively small group of us who are regionals,
24 there were a lot of people who were interested in
25 these preservation stewardship roles. And I

1 would encourage all of you to go back and talk at
2 your local meetings, you know, to your
3 administrators.

4 These -- as I've said over and over
5 again, I feel like a broken record, these are
6 things we do anyway. We're already committed to
7 keeping some of these materials because they're
8 vitally important to our patrons. So read the
9 agreement and see if there's a way you can make
10 those materials -- put them under this
11 stewardship agreement so that you're then one of
12 the people helping to move this process forward.
13 And regional discard will continue to be a
14 discussion that we'll have for sure.

15 Digital stewardship -- Tuesday morning
16 we started with a digital stewardship discussion.
17 And some more great work reflected from the GPO
18 staff. And Beth's going to give us a rundown on
19 that.

20 DIGITAL STEWARDSHIP

21 MS. WILLIAMS: Good morning. I'm Beth
22 Williams, from the Stanford Law Library. Right,
23 we had a great program. For those of you that
24 didn't have the opportunity to attend on Tuesday
25 morning, our large panel gave us a description of

1 GPO's preservation plan in both broad and
2 specific terms.

3 So just a few highlights for those of
4 you that didn't have the opportunity to attend.
5 We had a great discussion from Jessica Tieman
6 about GPO's own internal assessment of its status
7 against ISO standards. And we learned a lot
8 about what it is to be a trusted digital
9 repository. It was fascinating. I know there
10 was a longer, more in-depth session, so lucky
11 those of you who had the ability to attend that.
12 I was sorry to have missed it. But if you have
13 the chance to review that, I highly encourage you
14 to do it.

15 We also heard a description from Lisa
16 LaPlant about GPO's own process of ingesting
17 materials into FDSys that really provided a
18 perfect framework for the highlight for me, which
19 was David Walls' description about the
20 preservation guidelines that are in draft form
21 and have just been released. They were made
22 available on the FDLP conference website Monday
23 morning. So four pages, much less wrought four
24 pages.

25 So I encourage you to take a look at

1 these guidelines because this is a very simple,
2 straightforward process that you can follow for
3 contributing federal digital information into
4 FDsys or for trying to become a FIPNet partner.
5 So what I learned, most of all, as a non-
6 technology person in my real job is that the
7 process is very simple. It's not onerous at all.

8 We also learned that those of us that
9 are embarking on complex institutional repository
10 digitization projects have the ability to
11 transfer all of those processes very simply and
12 to contributing material into FDsys, soon to be
13 govinfo, which I'm going to have a hard time
14 with. So I encourage you to take a look at these
15 guidelines. Again, they're on the conference
16 webpage.

17 And GPO has asked for comments, feedback
18 no later than December 9th. If you have
19 comments, feedback, suggestions, send your
20 feedback to preservefedinfo@gpo.gov. I assume
21 that's going to be fairly straightforward and
22 easy to find, preservefedinfo@gpo.gov.

23 So thanks to all of those -- all those
24 folks and people that provided information also
25 that was just a real rich discussion about

1 preservation activity at GPO, which makes me feel
2 good about the future. Okay.

3 MR. MATHESON: So again, I think this is
4 where I stole the starting a conversation idea
5 from, David Walls. But this again, these
6 guidelines for the digitization projects are
7 something that are sort of a starting point for a
8 discussion with GPO.

9 So if you're starting a project or if
10 you have a corpus of material you've already
11 digitized and it comes close to these guidelines,
12 it seems like, yeah, maybe that's right, please
13 contact GPO. Contact David or just ask GPO and
14 they'll get you to the right place. And have
15 that discussion about I have this material that
16 I've scanned and it's got this metadata or it's
17 in this format.

18 Have that discussion and see if your
19 material that was important enough to you and
20 your patrons to scan is probably important to
21 other people's researchers and citizens as well.
22 And why not add it to FDsys as well? My library
23 recently did a project and we put things in our
24 local repository. We put them in the main campus
25 repository. We put copies in Internet Archive.

1 Once you have this stuff done, put it everywhere.
2 So talk to GPO about getting it into FDsys as
3 well.

4 The next session was about FIPNet
5 partnerships, and whether or not something your
6 library is already doing today could lead to
7 being a FIPNet partner. We also had a great
8 ceremony where University of Colorado signed
9 their formal agreement to become the first
10 preservation steward. So Kirstin is going to
11 talk a little bit about that session and some of
12 the takeaways from that.

13 FIPNET PARTNERSHIPS

14 MS. KRUMSEE: Kirstin Krumsee, State
15 Library of Ohio. I feel like I'm going to be
16 repeating a lot of what Scott and Beth both have
17 said already. But in the session, could you
18 already be a FIPNet partner, we talked about the
19 different opportunities that are available to
20 serve as a partner with GPO, the cataloging and
21 metadata creation, digitization, Web harvesting,
22 hosting that digital content, the preservation
23 stewards and conservationship and also like more
24 opportunities that have yet to be seen.

25 We talked about, again, like how those

1 local projects that you're already doing, whether
2 that can be, you know, the collections that
3 you're storing and are definitely not going to be
4 getting rid of anytime soon or those collections
5 you're digitizing in your library already could
6 then be ingested into FDSys and make great
7 partnership opportunities.

8 We covered the sample MOU for FIPNet
9 partners and then we heard from several
10 institutions interested or as of yesterday
11 currently serving as FIPNet partners. And just
12 as a reminder, if you're interested -- if you and
13 your institution are interested in serving as a
14 FIPNet partner in any capacity, please reach out
15 to GPO at that preservefedinfo@gpo.gov and start
16 the discussion.

17 MR. MATHESON: One of the key things
18 that I took away from that session was that when
19 we talked -- when we heard from the Colorado and
20 Kentucky, one who's completed an agreement and
21 one who's sort of in process, is that it really
22 is a template MOU that they were both able to
23 make changes where GPO gave a little, they gave a
24 little.

25 You know, there was some discussions

1 because if you read that, it's like, oh, I mean,
2 Colorado is not going to pull back the entire
3 serial set from their remote storage in order to
4 stamp every single volume. That's crazy talk.

5 But there are ways to work around that
6 and to actually improve the preservation
7 agreement and the stewardship of those materials,
8 which GPO is certainly open to discussing with
9 you. So talk to your director, your dean, your
10 board. Talk to GPO. See where you can get with
11 those partnerships.

12 LCSM UPDATE

13 MR. MATHESON: After lunch, we had an
14 LCSM update. Some of you got -- all of you, when
15 you registered, got this handout, which is
16 library services and content management update.
17 This is a brief summary of the things that we
18 heard from Laurie and her staff about all the
19 work that they've done over the past six months,
20 but really over the past year, all of the
21 projects that are coming to fruition and that are
22 moving along through the pipeline.

23 Council finds this useful because we
24 don't get to go to those individual sessions
25 where you get a very specific, in-depth update on

1 those -- on those programs. But there is a
2 question about whether that's valuable to the
3 rest of the community to have a session dedicated
4 to what's going on with the folks in the big red
5 brick building. Council can certainly find
6 another way to get that update. We could take
7 that offline. We could do it the week before.
8 All of these things are options.

9 So in your feedback forms, in your
10 conversations with councilors, let us know
11 whether this is valid to you as a community as
12 well, this particular type of session where we
13 have sort of the summary of what's been going on
14 and bring everybody up to date. If that is
15 useful to you, we'll continue to do it. If it's
16 not, maybe we'll find a different way for Council
17 to get that information and use that time for
18 something else.

19 Just a question that had come up, should
20 it continue. But whether you attended that
21 session or not, please take this handout that was
22 in your packet, your registration packet. I
23 think it was on the right side on the folder, and
24 go through it.

25 These are great just bullet talking

1 points for your staff, for your director, for
2 your dean, for the people back at your library,
3 people who didn't come to the conference. Give
4 it to your neighboring depository coordinator who
5 wasn't able to come and didn't have time to watch
6 all of the stream.

7 This is a great update on what's going
8 on and what projects GPO is working on, how
9 they're being responsive to the community and
10 areas, frankly, where maybe we could provide some
11 input to make these even more useful and better.

12 So that's two questions, or a question
13 and a to-do for you. The question is, is this a
14 valuable session for everybody. Council finds it
15 valuable. But is it valuable for the audience?
16 And then, also take this update and make sure
17 that it gets out beyond just you. You were here.
18 You heard a lot of this material, even if you
19 didn't hear everything on this sheet. But give
20 it to somebody else. Talk to them. Go to
21 coffee. Have a chat about what's going on at GPO
22 because there's a lot of good stuff to talk
23 about.

24 One other item that has come up as sort
25 of new business recently and is something that we

1 just wanted to make sure that everyone knew GPO
2 is on top of and that we are keeping our ear out
3 for as well, Council will happily serve as sort
4 of a sounding board or advisory panel, as is our
5 role on this issue, which is the issue of
6 government information online, the virtual
7 reference service that many of us volunteer to
8 answer questions for, was run out of the
9 University of Illinois, Chicago, by John Shuler.

10 So that is under review. That sounds
11 bad. It's not under review. It is -- people are
12 looking at how that program can continue, what
13 the benefits are, what the use was and sort of
14 looking at the cost-benefit of that program and
15 how it might move forward.

16 There were discussions underway already
17 for perhaps transitioning that to another
18 institutional home. There are some cost issues
19 involved with the software service that it runs
20 on. So all of those are being looked into. This
21 is not going to just fall by the wayside. It is
22 on the radar of GPO and Council and the folks
23 involved in that program. So we'll have updates
24 on that either from GPO directly or at the spring
25 meeting as information is forthcoming there.

1 So that is the last of our new business
2 -- oh, sorry, Cass. I missed the most -- the one
3 session that Council got to do that wasn't just
4 about business, that actually was about
5 partnerships and people who share our content
6 issue on Wednesday afternoon. Cass Hartnett is
7 going to talk about our shared obsession with
8 Congress.

9 CONGRESS

10 MS. HARTNETT: Slight correction for the
11 record. Cass Hartnett, University of Washington.
12 That was on Tuesday afternoon.

13 MR. MATHESON: You're right. You're
14 right.

15 MS. HARTNETT: Wednesday afternoon --

16 MR. MATHESON: Wednesday is today.

17 MS. HARTNETT: -- hasn't happened yet.
18 Our session yesterday afternoon was on the broad
19 theme of driving new connections to the FDLP, and
20 I like that active verb, to drive, because we're
21 not passively sitting back and sort of wondering
22 what connections we might have to other
23 communities. We're trying to make some of those
24 connections happen. And the group we decided to
25 connect with this time are people who love and

1 work with congressional papers, congressional
2 papers and the professionals who love them. And
3 we were lucky to hear from three different
4 speakers.

5 The first was an archivist from the
6 Society of American Archivists congressional
7 papers roundtable and that specific group is one
8 we'd like to watch closely. And Danielle
9 Emerling provided a wonderful overview of some of
10 the challenges of working with congressional
11 papers collections and was happy to report that,
12 I think it was in 2009, the 19 senators leaving
13 office, 18 of them had designated a repository.
14 We certainly -- it didn't hurt for many of us to
15 be reminded that our institutions may have a
16 congressional members -- or more than one
17 congressional member's papers in it. So check
18 with your special collections. Check with your
19 archives right in your institutions.

20 Next, we heard from Gwen Sinclair,
21 longtime member of this community and depository
22 librarian, about some wonderful projects she has
23 done around congressional papers, including a
24 unique build of LibGuides about Hawaii's
25 congressional delegation using the brainpower and

1 good work of LIS students.

2 And then, the closer was Dr. Jay Wyatt,
3 from the Byrd Center at Shepherd University, also
4 the current president of the Association of
5 Centers for the Study of Congress, which is an
6 association of 40 institutional members,
7 including such centers as the Dirksen Center and
8 so on.

9 And Jay Wyatt talked about a variety of
10 their outreach efforts, both at the association
11 and at the Byrd Center itself, K through 12
12 groups certainly and history day, state history
13 competitions as well and a unique collaborative
14 online exhibit about Congress during LBJ's Great
15 Society, the Congress of the Great Society.

16 So one of the things that was a great
17 little line from Jay Wyatt's talk was that as one
18 of their objectives at the Byrd Center is to see
19 more frequent and varied use of their holdings --
20 to see more frequent and varied use of their
21 holdings. And I thought that was a wonderful
22 phrase to think of with our depository
23 collections as well.

24 As Scott was encouraging us with
25 preservation partners, I'm going to go home and

1 see if I might be a FIPNet partner. I think what
2 Council would like is for all of us to go home
3 and to look to see if we already are a repository
4 for congressional papers at our FDLP location and
5 see what kinds of connections we can make with
6 the archivists so close to us, either right there
7 or perhaps in our metro area and so on.

8 And then, my question to this community
9 is what should be the next target group that we
10 reach out to, to drive new connections? We'd
11 like to invite stakeholders from a different
12 community of practice next fall for this
13 conference, while not losing our connections to
14 congressional papers archivists. So think about
15 that.

16 MR. MATHESON: All righty. So as folks
17 have mentioned, we had a -- Council had a working
18 session this morning. You'll hear more about
19 what we decided and there may be formal
20 recommendations and commendations. I will say
21 I'm pretty pleased that it seems like we have a
22 long list of commendations and a very short list
23 of recommendations, which makes me happy. I know
24 it probably makes GPO staff happy as well.

25 I just wanted to let folks know that one

1 we are going to pursue is a recommendation that
2 SuDoc policies that are referred to in public
3 documents are also made available publicly on the
4 FDLP website with the rest of the current SuDoc
5 policies. So this is just an artifact of history
6 that some of these were not made public when they
7 were created. And they are being reviewed,
8 updated as needed and approved and then they will
9 be posted going forward. That's work that folks
10 are already working on.

11 So we'll be recommending that. But just
12 know that that's already in the works. They don't
13 really need us to tell them that. But we'll do
14 that as a matter of course because it was a good
15 suggestion actually from outside of Council. So,
16 thank you for that.

17 There are one or two others that we're
18 thinking about. But we probably will -- it seems
19 like maybe we were leaning towards not
20 recommendations, maybe just doing a little bit
21 more study and then thinking about it in the
22 spring, especially around the public libraries
23 report and our outreach and work with public
24 libraries, how we might be able to support our
25 colleagues.

1 The other thing we did was elect a new
2 chair, who will take office in June, of 2017.
3 And I am very pleased to announce that that will
4 be Karen Russ.

5 (Applause)

6 One of the commendations that is
7 actually on our very long list is a great thank
8 you to GPO and the staff especially. Oh, she's
9 not here -- for putting together the handouts
10 page. And we heard yesterday about 98 percent
11 complete every handout and slide deck from the
12 conference is on the page. That will get updated
13 -- actually, there she is -- this week, going
14 forward. And we think that's just great.

15 We also -- you know, here's an example
16 of a great handout, a little infographic piece
17 about preservation and life cycle management from
18 David, I think put this together. And it's on
19 the handout page. So once again, go to the
20 handout page and look for these things. They're
21 really great resources.

22 Okay. Are there any other items of
23 business, things that we need to talk about from
24 Council before we move to sort of open discussion
25 about the issues that we've all raised?

1 MS. BERNSTEIN: We have one thank you
2 commendation here, on behalf of Council, to Scott
3 Matheson for leading a wonderful -- leading us in
4 a wonderful conference and we appreciate all of
5 your hard work and leadership and guidance.

6 (Applause)

7 MR. MATHESON: Thank you. Thank you.
8 It's a privilege to get to work with these very,
9 very smart, very energetic people. I talked to
10 Holly the other day and she said, how are you
11 doing? And I said, well, I think I'm okay
12 because I kind of -- I wrote that little intro
13 and I'm doing the wrap-up. But pretty much, I
14 said, guys, do good programs and they did. It
15 was a great program. So thank you all for your
16 hard work as well.

17 So we have this sort of -- we've done
18 this recap. We've talked about what the issues
19 are. I would like to talk about next steps you
20 can take and then collaboration opportunities and
21 really some concrete things. What will you do
22 when you get home, maybe not tomorrow, but next
23 week? What are you going to do that's different
24 because you were here? What did you learn? What
25 are you hoping to accomplish in the next couple

1 months, the next year, all of that?

2 So we'll do the usual -- we'll hear from
3 Council first, if you have ideas. And then,
4 we'll hear from you. I'm also of course open to
5 questions or other feedback at this time. Maybe
6 be brief if you're coming to the microphone. But
7 also, you can always send us email or contact us.
8 So, Council?

9 NEXT STEPS/DISCUSSION

10 MR. SHAW: This is Jim Shaw, University
11 of Nebraska at Omaha. Next week, I'm not
12 kidding, I'm going to block out at least an hour
13 just to walk up and down our ranges because I'm
14 certain I can identify several shelves, just two,
15 three, four shelves of material that might really
16 work well for us to offer to be a digital
17 steward.

18 With our size of staff and our
19 facilities and equipment and everything else, I
20 can't go real big. But I can probably identify a
21 few real nice things that we could help out with
22 in Omaha. I've got -- the one that leaps to mind
23 first is our federal civil defense stuff, with
24 how to build a bomb shelter and an original copy
25 of Bert the Turtle's *Duck and Cover*.

1 So we've got some really cool stuff.
2 And even small places can do that. You know,
3 that's one of the neat things about this era
4 we're living in. Even smaller places might have
5 some things that, hey, this is something we could
6 do. So that's my commitment. Next week, at
7 least an hour walking up and down some ranges
8 just trying to eyeball to see these things out
9 there that potentially we could handle and do
10 ourselves.

11 MS. BERNSTEIN: Melissa Bernstein, from
12 the University of Utah, the law library. And
13 I've already spoken to my colleague here from the
14 main campus library, Dave Morrison, to try and
15 figure out along the lines of what Jim said, are
16 there things that Marriott has much more space
17 and a larger collection than us, but to see are
18 there things that they might be able to commit
19 to.

20 And I fully intend on hitting up my
21 colleagues at other libraries within the state,
22 some of whom I know have rather robust
23 collections, to see if they might be able to
24 volunteer to be stewards as well.

25 MR. MATHESON: So that's a good example

1 of collaboration, and I'd actually even say, you
2 know, Jim, if you were scanning a relatively
3 small number of items, you might even be able to
4 go in partnership with one of your other local
5 repositories so that you could create a -- you
6 know, a single project where several repositories
7 could feed into one GPO workflow, which would,
8 you know, maybe even work in other areas as well.
9 I know there's two depositories on my campus as
10 well. And I can certainly go talk to Melanie and
11 say, hmm, what can we do.

12 MS. MASON: Marianne Mason, University
13 of Iowa. There are a couple of things I'm going
14 to do. I'll be sending a message out to my Iowa
15 selective libraries suggesting that they would be
16 good hosts for GPO on the Go staff. I've already
17 kind of had a brief conversation with one of the
18 outreach librarians at GPO, inviting them to my
19 library. I already told them that Iowa has cold
20 winters. But I've been assured that they can
21 handle it.

22 The other thing that I've already
23 started, but now have motivation to complete, is
24 our preservation steward titles. And during the
25 regional meeting last night, I got an idea for

1 another title that I could add and it's one of
2 those big ones.

3 MR. MATHESON: Great.

4 MS. MASON: So I'm going to finish that
5 up when I get home next week.

6 MS. RUSS: Karen Russ, University of
7 Arkansas at Little Rock. I'm already planning on
8 going to a meeting when I get home next week
9 because we have an Arkansas Documents Consortium
10 meeting next Friday. But one of the things I'm
11 looking forward to doing is actually welcoming a
12 new depository to the program. Arkansas Baptist
13 College has joined the Federal Depository, and
14 Jacqueline's in the back.

15 (Applause)

16 I'm happy to say that Arkansas is
17 bringing someone in instead of losing someone for
18 a change.

19 MS. THORNTON: Lori Thornton, New
20 Mexico. I'm going to go back right away -- oh,
21 my staff's going to be so thrilled because I'm
22 going to be giving them a new, fun project. And
23 I'm going to investigate from beginning to end
24 our congressional delegation. And I'm going to
25 get that stuff up online in a LibGuide because,

1 wow, I really had no idea.

2 When I started thinking about it, I
3 thought that's information our state needs, and
4 I'm going to collaborate with our legislative
5 council library and the Supreme Court law library
6 so that we can all get this done together for the
7 benefit of New Mexico.

8 MR. MATHESON: Kirstin, what are you
9 going to do with your microfiche scanner?

10 MS. KRUMSEE: Clearly, I'm not escaping
11 from this. Honestly, I'm going to go back and
12 look at the condition of our microfiche. We had
13 that discussion last night about possible vinegar
14 syndrome that some libraries are seeing and, you
15 know, consider what might be those next
16 collections that would be worth moving into
17 scanning and talking more with GPO about our
18 being a FIPNet partner in that regard.

19 MR. MATHESON: Excellent. All right.
20 I'll let Council -- the rest of Council off the
21 hook for the time being. Keep thinking, and
22 we'll open it up to the audience. What did you
23 take away? What did you think was great? What
24 did you -- especially sessions that Council
25 didn't get to see, and what are you going to do

1 next? What are you going to tell people when you
2 get home? Ashley, anything from the online folks
3 while we're waiting?

4 Okay. There are folks coming to the
5 microphone, but we'll wait for them. Online
6 folks, please chime in as well. We're happy to
7 hear especially what you've thought.

8 MS. HALE: Kathy Hale, State Library of
9 Pennsylvania. Two things that I'm really taking
10 away from this is us looking at our collections,
11 like the rest of Council have said, to see what
12 we can do as a trusted partner because our
13 collection goes way back, so that we might be
14 able to put things in our vault that would make
15 it protected.

16 The other thing you haven't really
17 mentioned is about the FDLP exchange. As a
18 regional, I'm very excited about this because
19 it's going to make my job so much easier because
20 right now I have a Facebook page to have people
21 do this, and not everybody can get to Facebook.

22 So I think that this will be a really
23 great program to go forward, to make it easier
24 for me to look at what's out there that people do
25 want to get rid of and for other selectives to

1 see what other selectives are offering out there
2 across the board because even if they put it on
3 my Facebook page, not everybody goes and looks
4 there.

5 So I think it's going to be a really
6 good program to see across the board what people
7 are offering. And especially as we become these
8 partners, we can see if I have most of them, but
9 I'm missing two or two, the pages are coming out,
10 this will allow me to look and see what other
11 people are offering that I can fill in those
12 gaps.

13 MR. MATHESON: Excellent. Thank you
14 very much. That's actually on our list of
15 commendations is the exchange is a great new
16 tool. I will let folks know that there are some
17 -- one or two issues came up around the exchange
18 and that's the issue of the existing ASERL tool
19 and how that might integrate or how we might be
20 able to have -- realize the dream of one place to
21 shop for everything.

22 And so, we're talking to some of those
23 folks and thinking about that also. Indiana has
24 a new tool that they've just started using and
25 we're working with folks on how we can bring

1 those tools into the FDLP exchange on the
2 national level too because, as I said at the
3 beginning, all of these pieces are
4 interconnected.

5 And we just heard, you know, if you know
6 somebody is a preservation steward, that's great.
7 It helps you when you're processing your lists.
8 But at the same time, while you're processing
9 those lists, you'll see, ah, this preservation
10 steward needs these two volumes or they have
11 these three volumes that are not in fine
12 condition. And I have those three available. I
13 thought to grab them and send them along.

14 Even things like we've heard GPO say
15 that it may be possible for preservation
16 stewards, that they would pay the shipping if
17 you're sending along a couple of volumes to fill
18 in somebody's collection. All of these things
19 are sort of dependent on the tools and the
20 policies and our moving forward with the
21 collection management. So, other comments?

22 MS. HARPER: Beth Harper, University of
23 Wisconsin-Madison. A couple of things I plan to
24 do when I get back, not that I'm retiring soon,
25 but I want to document more of my processes and

1 thought processes and the decisions I made. That
2 was brought home really well at this morning's
3 presentation on transitions. So you know, I
4 spent a lot of time when I started trying to
5 figure out why did they do things this way. And
6 it took me several years to figure that out. And
7 it'd be so much easier for the next person to
8 just see it laid out.

9 The other thing is hope, at long last,
10 that maybe some of our digitization projects,
11 like foreign relations of the U.S., can be
12 ingested into FDsys.

13 MR. MATHESON: Excellent. Kate?

14 MS. IRWIN-SMILER: Kate Irwin-Smiler,
15 Wake Forest School of Law. When we were talking
16 about numbers of preservation stewards and print
17 copies that were going to be necessary and the
18 number four and whether that was the appropriate
19 number for each title, there's a project that
20 I've been thinking about doing that -- for a
21 year, literally a great.

22 Greta Bever and I sat in that lobby and
23 talked about looking at how many times the
24 Federal Register gets cited, which would
25 primarily be print citation, so print access to

1 the Federal Register. And I think I need to go
2 and actually do that study now. So I'm saying it
3 out loud to get it in the record. This is what
4 we call accountability. So I'm going to go home
5 and start working on that. That's a little
6 different project.

7 MR. MATHESON: Excellent.

8 Bibliometrics, wonderful. Good job.

9 MS. LASTER: Shari Laster, University of
10 California-Santa Barbara. One of the sessions I
11 was glad to attend was the preservation of
12 federal digital information -- federal digital
13 information preservation, those four words in
14 some order, which was a presentation on the
15 burgeoning efforts to really coordinate not just,
16 oh, well we need to capture born-digital, but how
17 are we doing this. How are we -- what is the
18 bigger picture of how this content is going to be
19 collected, stored, eventually made accessible?

20 So my immediate action item is to email
21 Robbie to get on the listserv for that project.
22 And I've also had some really interesting
23 conversations with folks about small-scale, born-
24 digital collections, small-scale Web harvesting,
25 needs, ideas, opportunities in those areas. So

1 I'm really excited to go back home and start to
2 work on that.

3 MR. MATHESON: I wonder if that might
4 not be somebody -- a group that we might not want
5 to reach out to for our driving connections for
6 next time, the folks who do Web harvesting, maybe
7 even IA or somebody who's using Archive-It a lot.
8 That would be an interesting idea to hear from
9 GPO and some other folks who do similar work.
10 Don't be shy. We'll listen to Council again, but
11 as you think of things, come up.

12 MR. FISCHLSCWEIGER: Tom
13 Fischlschweiger, Broward County Library. I'd
14 like to put in a shameless plug for me. No, not
15 really. But as was just mentioned with regards
16 to succession planning and such, I ran across
17 this issue myself.

18 One day, I was actually hired originally
19 as the state and local government documents
20 librarian. And when the position for federal
21 docs coordinator came up, they didn't fill it.
22 So guess who was now gifted with a collection
23 that in some ways made no sense to me whatsoever.

24 So after putting together some kind of a
25 collection development policy, I was asked to

1 actually make a presentation to the FDLP Academy
2 about collection development policy. And one of
3 the things that I stated was put in -- if you do
4 not have a collection development policy that has
5 this, put some kind of a statement in there
6 because at some point you're going to be the one
7 that will know why it's there, which is a
8 roundabout way of saying we are talking about
9 preservation. We're talking about preserving
10 digitally. We're talking about preserving in
11 print.

12 One of the things that we need to
13 consider is preserving the institutional wisdom
14 and knowledge of our respective institutions and
15 the group as a whole. We have the FDLP Academy,
16 which has started up in the last few years. Make
17 that also a repository for the institutional
18 wisdom that you as individuals may have. Don't
19 take this knowledge with you when you retire.
20 Get some kind of a program together. Put it out
21 there for everyone else to use. Let everyone
22 else benefit from your experience.

23 MR. MATHESON: Thanks. James?

24 MR. JACOBS: James Jacobs, Stanford
25 University. No specific highlights, but I always

1 appreciate coming here and sharing the gov-docs
2 nerdiness with all the knowledgeable and
3 energetic folks. It's really a great thing to
4 see, and I like it that we come together as, you
5 know, physical entities, not virtually
6 necessarily.

7 But I did have a shameless plug for you
8 congressional nerds. Go to everycrsreport.com.
9 there's a new website out. I've posted about it
10 on freegovinfo.info. There's a bipartisan group
11 who are putting out every CRS report. So,
12 thanks.

13 MR. MATHESON: Thanks, James. And also,
14 I wanted to just acknowledge, I asked James
15 specifically to go to one of the meetings and
16 report back to me some of the details and
17 questions he had, and he graciously did that.
18 Thank you very much.

19 MS. WAGNER: Hello. My name's Megan
20 Wagner. I'm from California State University,
21 Fullerton. I'm a first-time attendee. I just
22 wanted to thank Amy Quinn and Chris Brown for
23 their sessions on both space place and what's
24 happening in your library, as well as downsizing
25 your collection. It's very nice to see the FDLP

1 family -- and as a first-time attendee, to have
2 people dealing with similar challenges.

3 I know that a few of the takeaways I got
4 from those meetings, number one, was ways that
5 you can supplement material that you are being
6 asked to weed. So, saying yes, if we are getting
7 rid of this, then how am I going to be purchasing
8 it in a digital format that we can still provide
9 access to that information.

10 But also, that Amy had reinforced to
11 make sure that we are the advocates for our
12 collections and making sure that we are that
13 person in our library who is always advocating
14 that this information is not only needed, but
15 should be kept, both in a way that it is
16 sustainable and for future generations. So I
17 just wanted to thank the FDLP family and for the
18 great work that you all have done.

19 MR. MATHESON: Thank you, and welcome.

20 (Applause)

21 MR. CORNWALL: Daniel Cornwell, Alaska
22 State Library. I think one of the highlights was
23 the poster sessions, which I think is the second
24 time we've had them. It was very nice to be able
25 to take some minutes here and there and see what

1 was available. And one of the ones that most
2 impressed me was Gwen Sinclair's Hawaii to
3 Arizona poster, where they dug through the --
4 Hawaii dug through their data, realized that a
5 lot of their interlibrary loans were going to
6 Arizona, disproportionately large.

7 And so, they asked themselves why might
8 this be. And the largest driver they identified
9 as a catalog collection. So please to the extent
10 that you can, to the resources you can, just keep
11 on cataloging because a cataloged collection is a
12 used collection. Thank you.

13 MR. MATHESON: And I'll put on my tech
14 services hat for the time -- for a minute and say
15 there's a lot more copy than there used to be.
16 So if you haven't gone through your docs
17 collection in a while, like if it's been 10
18 years, there are huge collections that had to be
19 shipped offsite and there are institutions like
20 mine that paid lots of money to have all that
21 stuff catalogued and it's -- our records are all
22 on OCLC. Please take them.

23 MS. MCANINCH: Sandee McAninch,
24 University of Kentucky. This is taking the
25 conversation in a little different direction.

1 I'd like to extend my comments from last night's
2 regionals meeting. I was one of the ones who
3 commented that FDSys is not quite rich enough yet
4 to give regionals a wide variety of things to
5 discard.

6 And I wonder if there's been any
7 progress in moving all of that rich digital
8 content on the permanent server onto govinfo. I
9 did not get to go to that session. So that
10 information may have been provided. But I wonder
11 if FDSys is going to ingest that at any point
12 because that's a lot of stuff we could look at
13 discarding.

14 MR. MATHESON: Okay. Thanks, Sandee. I
15 see GPO chatting amongst themselves. We'll give
16 them a minute or two to decide. Do we need to
17 take the answer offline or -- okay.

18 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. That's
19 something we have looked at. I know the
20 collection development plan went up a little late
21 for most of you to download and read before
22 today's -- or this week's conference. But part
23 of that plan is to look at the permanent server
24 and to identify what content can be migrated.
25 And Mark Ames has been working on a project plan

1 to get that started.

2 MR. MATHESON: Thank you.

3 MS. ETKIN: No guarantee on the
4 timeframe.

5 MR. MATHESON: And just again --

6 MS. ETKIN: But we're looking at --
7 we're looking at it and the plan calls for -- did
8 you see it in there?

9 MR. MATHESON: It's here.

10 MS. ETKIN: Yeah.

11 MR. MATHESON: I'm just holding up the
12 plan. And look, folks, it's a lot of pages.

13 MS. ETKIN: Yeah.

14 MR. MATHESON: So this is really
15 thorough. Take -- again, this is a next step for
16 all of you, all of us. Go home, grab the plan
17 from the site and --

18 MS. ETKIN: Yeah, and the plan calls to
19 investigate that and to do a pilot. And Mark is
20 working on the project plan to do that.

21 MS. ELDRIDGE: Hello. My name is
22 Jacqueline Eldridge, from Arkansas Baptist
23 College. I'm so excited. I now know what all
24 the abbreviations mean, FDLP, FDsys, GOP, all of
25 those. I have so many notes. So now I can go

1 back and I have a starting point. I'm so excited
2 to be connected to Ms. Karen Russ. I will be
3 needing a ride in your C-A-R next week for the
4 meeting. But okay, but she's right around the
5 corner. So I'm so excited and now I have a
6 starting point. And it all makes sense. So I'm
7 glad I actually came. Thank you.

8 (Applause)

9 MR. MATHESON: Excellent. Good job.
10 And just a quick plug, there is a new depository
11 coordinator packet, info packet, on the FDLP site
12 and there are a great summary -- great online
13 courses in the FDLP Academy that are part of the
14 coordinator certificate program that were made
15 available as kind of review.

16 So you can actually -- any of us who
17 might need a little review -- it was worth it for
18 me -- go through those videos and kind of you can
19 see what the current rules are. You know, like
20 what is this thing about -- I have to have those
21 in print or -- no, no. There are new rules. The
22 rules change over time. So it's worth going
23 through the new depository coordinator, even if
24 you're not a new depository coordinator.

25 MS. ELDRIDGE: Thank you, and I am

1 collecting business cards from everybody.

2 MR. FISCHLSCHWEIGER: Tom
3 Fischlschweiger, Broward County. Always
4 remember, if you're a selective, your regional is
5 always a very good point of contact. You know,
6 you can also always ask GPO. Ask somebody.
7 Don't grope around in the dark like I had to for
8 a while. Ask someone. Someone has an answer for
9 you. Don't be afraid to ask. Make use of the
10 information that's out here in this community.
11 That's one of the reasons that we are such a
12 strong community and one of the reasons why we
13 want to keep this program going and to keep this
14 community going.

15 MR. MATHESON: And why we like to keep
16 meeting in person in the fall. I am not seeing
17 comments from Council. There's no one standing
18 at the microphone. Is there anyone online with
19 comments or questions? All right. Council, have
20 I forgotten anything? All righty. GPO, have I
21 forgotten -- ah, here comes Cindy. What have I
22 forgotten?

23 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. I just
24 wanted to thank Council and Scott and the rest of
25 council for a wonderful three days of meetings

1 and discussion. And it's been a great jumping
2 off point for further discussion. And a lot of
3 issues have come to the fore, a lot of things for
4 us to think about at GPO. And so, thank you all
5 very much for your hard work for this conference,
6 as well as all of you for attending and staying
7 until the very last day.

8 MR. MATHESON: Absolutely. Thank you.
9 Thanks, Cindy.

10 (Applause)

11 All righty. Then, all that remains is
12 for me to officially close the depository library
13 meeting and federal depository conference for
14 fall, 2016. We will see you all virtually in the
15 spring, just after tax day, and then again back
16 here next fall. Thank you all so much for
17 attending.

18 (Applause)

19

20

21 (Whereupon, the foregoing adjourned at
22 11:46 a.m.)

23

24

25